Kaipātiki Local Board

OPEN AGENDA

MEMBERSHIP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chairperson</th>
<th>John Gillon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Chairperson</td>
<td>Danielle Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members</td>
<td>Paula Gillon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ann Hartley, JP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kay McIntyre, QSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anne-Elise Smithson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adrian Tyler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lindsay Waugh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Quorum 4 members)

Jacinda Short  
Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki

10 April 2019

Contact Telephone: (09) 484 6236  
Email jacinda.short@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz  
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Note: The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Notice of Motion - Auckland Transport</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Telephone Road Reserve, Chelsea Bay - install dog gating</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Sulphur Beach Reserve gate installation</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Reallocation of the 2018/2019 Kaipātiki small building sites ambassador project budget</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Options for use of the Auckland Regional Services Trust grant in the Kaipātiki Local Board area</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Monthly Update</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Local Board Grants Programme 2019/2020</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Local board decisions and input into the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Department of Conservation proposal to revoke Reserves Act 1977 delegations</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Auckland Council Policy on Dogs and Dog Management Bylaw Statement of Proposal resolution from Governing Body</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Panuku Development Auckland Local Board six-monthly update 1 September 2018 - 28 February 2019</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Local Board Chairperson's Report</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Members' Reports</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Governing Body and Independent Maori Statutory Board Members' Update</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Workshop Records - Kaipātiki Local Board - March 2019</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Consideration of Extraordinary Items</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Welcome

2 Apologies

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

3 Declaration of Interest

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

The Auckland Council Code of Conduct for Elected Members (the Code) requires elected members to fully acquaint themselves with, and strictly adhere to, the provisions of Auckland Council’s Conflicts of Interest Policy. The policy covers two classes of conflict of interest:

i. A financial conflict of interest, which is one where a decision or act of the local board could reasonably give rise to an expectation of financial gain or loss to an elected member; and

ii. A non-financial conflict of interest, which does not have a direct personal financial component. It may arise, for example, from a personal relationship, or involvement with a non-profit organisation, or from conduct that indicates prejudice or predetermination.

The Office of the Auditor General has produced guidelines to help elected members understand the requirements of the Local Authority (Member’s Interest) Act 1968. The guidelines discuss both types of conflicts in more detail, and provide elected members with practical examples and advice around when they may (or may not) have a conflict of interest.

Copies of both the Auckland Council Code of Conduct for Elected Members and the Office of the Auditor General guidelines are available for inspection by members upon request.

Any questions relating to the Code or the guidelines may be directed to the Relationship Manager in the first instance.

4 Confirmation of Minutes

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Wednesday, 20 March 2019, including the confidential section, as a true and correct record.

5 Leave of Absence

At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 Acknowledgements

At the close of the agenda no requests for acknowledgements had been received.

7 Petitions

At the close of the agenda no requests to present petitions had been received.
8 Deputations

Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Kaipātiki Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

At the close of the agenda no requests for deputations had been received.

9 Public Forum

A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

At the close of the agenda no requests for public forum had been received.

10 Extraordinary Business

Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

"An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and

(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public,-

(i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and

(ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting."

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

"Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting, -

(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-

(i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and

(ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion."
Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
1. Chairperson J Gillon has given notice of motion that they wish to propose.
2. The notice has been signed by Chairperson J Gillon and Deputy Chairperson D Grant as seconder, along with signatures of support from Member A Tyler, Member A Smithson and Member P Gillon.
3. Supporting information is appended in Attachment A and B.

Motion
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
   a) request that Auckland Transport consider delegating the required responsibilities, duties, function, and powers to allow
      i) landowner approval,
      ii) prioritisation of proposed projects, and
      iii) approval of related budgets.

   to the respective local board, where they affect roads or assets in the local street network, noting that this is allowed for under section 45 “Delegations” of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009, in particular clauses (1) and (8).

   b) request that where any required responsibilities, duties, functions, or powers to give effect to resolution a) above are determined to be contrary to the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 or any other legislation, that an equivalent process is found (such as Auckland Transport formally adopting local board resolutions).

   c) note that local boards currently have the equivalent delegation as outlined in resolution a) above in regards to assets, projects and land administered by the Community Facilities department of Auckland Council, and this may be a suitable model for Auckland Transport to consider adopting.

   d) request that this Notice of Motion and subsequent resolutions are circulated to all local boards for their information and consideration.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>17 April 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Notice of Motion Auckland Transport</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Item 11
Notice of Motion

Submitted on 5 April 2019

Attention: Eric Perry, Relationship Manager, Local Board Services

In accordance with Standing Order 2.5.1, we hereby give notice that we would like to move the following motion at the 17 April 2019 meeting of the Kaipātiki Local Board:

Recommendation:

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) request that Auckland Transport consider delegating the required responsibilities, duties, functions, and powers to allow
   i. landowner approval,
   ii. prioritisation of proposed projects, and
   iii. approval of related budgets
   to the respective local board, where they affect roads or assets in the local street network, noting that this is allowed for under section 45 “Delegations” of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009, in particular clauses (1) and (8).

b) request that where any required responsibilities, duties, functions, or powers to give effect to (a) are determined to be contrary to the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 or any other legislation, that an equivalent process is found (such as Auckland Transport formally adopting local board resolutions).

c) note that local boards currently have the equivalent delegation as outlined in (a) in regards to assets, projects and land administered by the Community Facilities department of Auckland Council, and this may be a suitable model for Auckland Transport to consider adopting.

d) request that this Notice of Motion and resolution are circulated to all local boards for their information and consideration.

Background:

According to section 10 of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009, the purpose of local boards is to enable decision-making by and on behalf of local communities:

10 Local boards

A local board must be established for each local board area for the purposes of—
(a) enabling democratic decision making by, and on behalf of, communities within the local board area; and
(b) better enabling the purpose of local government to be given effect to within the local board area.

However local boards are currently excluded from any decision-making related to Auckland’s roading network, public transport network, and road corridor infrastructure located within the respective local board area. Despite the large sums of public money being spent in this sector, local boards are often only asked for informal feedback on transport or roading proposals, which undermines the purpose of local boards, prevents local governance, disenfranchises the local community, and denies electoral accountability.

In the above recommended motion, we are proposing a way to redress the lack of democratic accountability and local governance through a mechanism that currently exists within legislation. In section 54 of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 (reproduced in attachment A), Auckland Transport may delegate (within specified limits) “any of its responsibilities, duties, functions, and powers” to “1 or more local boards”.

We believe that as a publicly-owned and publicly-funded body that is part of a democratic city entity, that this is something that Auckland Transport is duty-bound to seriously consider and through this proposal, we are requesting it to do so.

**Signatures:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mover:</th>
<th>Seconder:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John Gillon</td>
<td>Danielle Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrian Tyler</td>
<td>Anne-Elise Smithson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paula Gillon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment A:

Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 - section 54 (highlighting added)


54 Delegations

(1) Auckland Transport may delegate to a committee or an employee of Auckland Transport, or to the Auckland Council, any of its responsibilities, duties, functions, and powers except:

(a) the power to approve or adopt any policy or programme that it is required to consult on using the special consultative procedure; and

(b) the power to approve or adopt a regional land transport plan or a regional public transport plan under the Land Transport Management Act 2003; and

(c) the power to make a bylaw under any enactment referred to in section 46(1); and

(d) any duty to appoint a chief executive officer.

(2) This section applies subject to any provision to the contrary in this or any other enactment.

(3) Nothing in this section restricts the power of Auckland Transport to delegate to a committee or an employee of Auckland Transport, or to the Auckland Council, the power to do anything precedent to the exercise or performance by Auckland Transport (after consultation with the committee, employee, or the Council) of any power or duty specified in subsection (1).

(4) A committee or an employee of Auckland Transport, or the Auckland Council, may delegate any of its or his or her responsibilities, duties, functions, or powers to a subcommittee or person, subject to any conditions, limitations, or prohibitions imposed by Auckland Transport when making the original delegation.

(5) A committee, a subcommittee, or an employee of Auckland Transport or the Auckland Council to which or to whom any responsibilities, duties, functions, or powers are delegated may, without confirmation by Auckland Transport, the Council, or the committee or person that made the delegation, exercise or perform them in the same way and with the same effect as if Auckland Transport itself had exercised or performed those responsibilities, duties, functions, or powers.

(6) Auckland Transport may delegate to the Auckland Council, or any other organisation or person, the enforcement, inspection, licensing, and administration related to bylaws and other regulatory matters for which it is responsible.

(7) To avoid doubt, no delegation relieves Auckland Transport of the liability or legal responsibility to perform or to ensure the performance of any function or duty.

(8) A delegation to the Auckland Council may be made generally or specifically to the governing body or 1 or more local boards.

(9) The delegation powers in this clause are in addition to any power of delegation Auckland Transport has under any other enactment.


Section 54(1)(a): replaced, on 13 June 2013, by section 72 of the Land Transport Management Amendment Act 2013 (2013 No 35).

Section 54(1)(b): inserted, on 13 June 2013, by section 72 of the Land Transport Management Amendment Act 2013 (2013 No 35).
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To present the solution options for the Telephone Road, Chelsea Bay dog gate installation project.
2. To seek approval for the recommended option (option 2) and continue with the delivery of the Telephone Road Reserve, Chelsea Bay dog gate installation project.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

3. In the current financial year’s work programme the local board included a project to implement a recommendation given by the Dog Bylaw Hearing Panel.
4. From the Hearing Panel report at the Kaipātiki Local Board business meeting on 10 September 2014, it recommended that under control off-leash dog access be retained for the open grassed area within Telephone Road Reserve.
5. The Hearing Panel also recommended that a gate be erected at the entrance to the track at the south western corner of Telephone Road Reserve (resolution number KT/2014/178).
6. The report mentioned reasons for the recommendation include to protect public safety and comfort, protect wildlife and to provide for the needs of dogs and their owners.
7. The project team has undertaken a site investigation and presented the outcome to the local board at the workshop on 14 November 2018.
8. The investigation identified five options for this project:
   - Option one: Do nothing
   - Option two: Installation of signs at both entrance points to clearly identify where the off-leash dog area begins and ends, applicable dog bylaws, and responsibilities of dog owners who are accessing the area.
   - Option three: Installation of signage (as per option 2) and an additional visible barrier
   - Option four: Install gate and fencing either at one (option 4a) or both entrances (option 4b)
   - Option five: Creation of a fenced off dog exercise area within the reserve.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) approve the proposed option 2 as identified within the agenda report for the Telephone Road Reserve, Chelsea Bay dog gate installation project, which is to install signs at both entrance points to Telephone Road Reserve to clearly identify:
   i) where the off-leash dog area begins and ends;
   ii) applicable dog bylaws; and
   iii) responsibilities of dog owners who are accessing the area.
Horopaki Context

9. In June 2014, the Kaipātiki Local Board appointed a hearing panel (Kay McIntyre (Chair), Ann Hartley, John Gillon and Lorene Pigg) to hear and deliberate on submissions and other relevant information and recommend changes to the proposed changes to local dog access rules (resolution number KT/2014/113).

10. At its 10 September 2014 business meeting the Kaipātiki local board received the hearing panel report titled “Hearing Panel Report on Dog Access Rules in the Kaipātiki Local Board Area 2014”. The report recommended that under control off-leash dog access be retained for the open grassed area within Telephone Road Reserve and that a gate be erected at the entrance to the track at the south western corner of Telephone Road Reserve (resolution number KT/2014/178)

- Submission Topic 1 – Chelsea Bay, Fitzpatrick Bay and Manuka Road foreshore, “note that a specific project to be progressed is the erection of a gate at the entrance to the track at the south western corner of Telephone Road Reserve”.


12. The Hearing Panel’s reasons for the recommendation in the report on 10 September 2014, include that they considered the proposed rule was the most appropriate way to protect public safety and comfort, protect wildlife and to provide for the needs of dogs and their owners.

13. The erection of a gate at the entrance to the track at the south western corner of Telephone Road Reserve was approved as part of the 2018/2019 work programme (resolution number KT/2018/142) and $10,000 of LDI (Locally Driven Initiative) Capex funding was allocated to the project.

14. A review of the official complaints records (held by Auckland Council’s Animal Management team) showed that since September 2014 (when the job tracking system was implemented), no job tickets have been raised in relation to Telephone Road Reserve. The only job tickets raised in its proximity related to a barking dog further up on Telephone Road (around No.3, last ticket in October 2017). There is no evidence for ongoing issues with roaming dogs at this reserve.

15. A site investigation was also undertaken and provided an overview of the sites geographics and the possible options that could be utilised to implement the recommendations of the hearing panel. It also identified alternative options to enable achieving the initial concerns raised by the Hearing Panel (refer paragraph 10). The outcome of the site investigation was presented to the local board at a workshop on 14 November 2018 and the presentation is attached to this report for further reference (refer to Attachment A).

16. The project requires a decision from the local board on the preferred option to enable the project to proceed.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

17. Council staff support option two, which is to install signs at both entrance points to Telephone Road Reserve that will clearly identify:

- where the off-leash dog area begins and ends;
- applicable dog bylaws; and
- responsibilities of dog owners who are accessing the area.

18. The table below provides a more detailed analysis of each option:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option description</th>
<th>Analysis</th>
<th>Advice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option one</strong>: Do nothing</td>
<td>The project is based on a recommendation rather than a resolution from the Hearing Panel. Since the Hearing Panel recommendation was published, local board members may have received direct feedback from residents or other concerned parties, however those were never officially recorded with Auckland Council. The related risk identified for roaming dogs at the reserve is therefore minimal. However due to the hearing panel's raised concern and recommendation of a solution, an action (in whatever form) is advisable to address the risk.</td>
<td>This option is not recommended</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Option two**: Installation of signs at both entrance points to clearly identify  
• where off leash area starts and ends,  
• applicable dog bylaws and  
• dog owner’s responsibilities | With this option signage would be erected at both entrances to the reserve to ensure consistency for all users. Design would most likely consist of two signs installed per each entrance (installed on single post), one for entering and one for exiting the reserve. For entering the reserve it would outline rules for keeping dogs under control off leash and to clean up after dogs. For exiting the reserve it would alert to the off-leash area ending and on-leash are starting. Consequential opex cost for this solution would be minimal. Signage is a good “value-for-money” option to account for Auckland Council’s responsibilities in relation to the Health & Safety Act and to ensure public awareness of rules for use of parks and reserves. While this does not align with the solution recommended by the Hearing Panel, it will address the risk that was flagged in an adequate way. | This is the recommended option. |
| **Option three**: installation of signage (as per option 2) and an additional visible barrier (e.g. a self-closing swing gate) | In addition to the signage described in option two, this option would see the additional installation of a visible barrier. This would provide an additional hold-point for dog owners entering and exiting the reserve and would support the clear distinction between on-leash and off-leash areas. Refer to sample photo below as to what this could look like: The installation of a visual barrier would not have any effect on the dogs, just the dog owner. While in reserves with higher fluctuation of visitors this would be a good additional measure to address risk, in this case there is minimal additional value to the signage as proposed in option two. | This option is not recommended. |
| **Option four**: Install gate and fencing either at  
a) southwestern-entrance (turnoff point Inkster Road to Telephone Road Reserve track) only or  
b) south-western entrance (turnoff point Inkster Road to Telephone Road Reserve track) and eastern entrance | This option incorporates the solution that was proposed by the hearing panel and would see the erection of either one or two gates to restrict access to/from Telephone Road Reserve for dogs. This option would see the erection of a gate at the south-western entrance at the start of the track from Inkster Road. (An installation further down the track at the actual entry point to the reserve) was considered, however due to tree consent requirements and the related extensive installation costs decided against). The gate would be accompanied by fencing that would run along the Inkster Road track (currently a | This option is not recommended. |
### Item 12

| (Telephone Road reserve to Telephone Road) | handrail only) and additional fencing along the left of the track down to Telephone Road Reserve. The fencing is required to ensure dogs are not by-passing by running through the bush. To fully restrict the ability of dogs to run off from the off-leash area a second gate would be installed at the eastern entrance which leads onto Telephone Road. As this access route is alongside a great number of non-fenced properties and dogs could easily bypass the gate by entering private properties, the gate installation will need to be accompanied by another fence to run the length of the access path from Telephone Road to the reserve. The installation of fencing and gates will require regular maintenance checks to ensure conditions of gate and fence remain safe. The costs to renew would be similar to the initial installation costs due to the restricted access of the work site. As previously identified, there have been no recorded issues at the reserve since September 2014 and therefore no benefits could be identified from implementing this option that would justify the outlined consequential opex cost. |
| Option five: creation of a fenced off dog exercise area within the reserve, including fencing, gate, poo bag dispenser and dog rule signage | Option five would see a fenced off dog exercise being erected on the open grass area of the Telephone Road Reserve. This would address the risks identified by the hearing panel and would not only mitigate the risk to public safety and comfort, but would also address the risk of dogs roaming onto private properties. As the open grass area visible is partially private and partially public land, this is the best way to clearly restrict access to private land. The implementation of this option would see the erection of a fence, double access gate, signage (rules of use), doggy bag dispenser (optional) and rubbish bin (optional). Depending on the extent of installation of above components, consequential opex costs to maintain would be highly out of balance as a response to an already minor risk. The installation of a fenced dog exercise area would also change the look and feel of the reserve which seems undesirable at this stage. This option is not recommended. |

---

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

19. The decision sought in this report has no impact on the rest of the council group. There is a possible workload increase on the Animal Management team internal to Auckland Council as the installation of signage may improve the general public’s awareness of the dog rules at this particular reserve which could lead to an increase in job’s logged for non-compliance.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

20. The decision sought will have a local impact only and the effects are limited to users of this particular reserve and neighbourhood.

21. The options were presented to the Local Board and discussed at a workshop on 14 November 2018.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

22. No culturally significant factors have been identified in the projects identified in this report.

23. Therefore, no further consultation with the Parks and Recreation North West Mana Whenua Engagement Forum is required.
Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

24. The following table summarises the expenditure required for the project:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Cost estimate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option One</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do nothing</td>
<td>$ 2,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option Two</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of signage</td>
<td>$ 5,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option Three</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signage and visual barrier</td>
<td>$ 7,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option Four</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Install gate and fence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) One entrance</td>
<td>$ 14,025.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Both entrances</td>
<td>$ 25,725.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: option four dependent on tree consent approval refer above for details.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option Five</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fenced off dog exercise area</td>
<td>$18,700.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: costs could increase depending on optional items chosen for installation as per outlined above (refer to ‘Analysis and Advice’ above).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

25. The allocated budget for the project is $10,000 (LDI Capex). Any underspent will be returned to the local board to re-allocate should the local board choose another project that needs additional funding.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

26. The recommendation made by the Hearing Panel flagged a possible risk to the public’s safety and comfort as well as a risk of damage to wildlife.

27. The likelihood of such a risk was assessed as very unlikely due to the site showing little sign of use by dog owners and being an open grassed space (limiting the potential for dog aggression). If any harm to the public were to occur, the consequences could possibly be discomfort or injury from dog bites in the most severe cases and overall rates as moderate. Overall the risk can be assessed as low.

28. Another risk flagged was the risk to wildlife caused by roaming dogs. While no detailed analysis of the local wildlife in this reserve was investigated, there did not appear to be any endangered species or ground breeding birds present. The likelihood was therefore assessed to be very unlikely. The worst possible consequence could potentially be the death of wildlife, although the overall risk is moderate.

29. Reputational risk is something that needs to be considered in general. However, in this particular case, none of the outlined options would adversely affect reputational risk.

30. While all outlined options provide mitigating actions to reduce the above outlined risks, the recommended option provides a well-balanced and the most suitable mitigation for the risks identified.
Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

31. The next steps for this project will be determined by the option that will be approved by the local board.

32. For option one, the project will be wrapped up and closed off.

33. For options two to five the project team will work on a design for the chosen option, develop timeline for delivery and start tender process for the installation works.

34. No further approval step is expected to be required unless the local board communicates otherwise.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>17 April 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Telephone Road Reserve, Chelsea Bay - installation of dog gate</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Barbara Heise – Project Manager Community Facilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Telephone Road Reserve, Chelsea Bay – install dog gating

Share Point ID 2018/2018 - 1828

Project update
Local Board Workshop 14.November 2018

Content
- Background: Hearing Panel report
- Site overview
- Site investigation – findings
- Scope clarification
- Possible options
Background: Hearing panel report

- Extract from the “Hearing panel recommendations on review of local dog access rules” (10 September 2014)

  File No.: CP2014/1852

Submission Topic 1 – Chelsea Bay, Fitzpatrick Bay and Manuka Road foreshore

9. The hearings panel recommends that under control on-leash dog access be applied to the bushwalk within the Chelsea Estate Heritage Park and Telephone Road Reserve from the corner of Inker Street and Rawene Road to the open grass area of Telephone Road Reserve and from the open grass area of Telephone Road Reserve to the Chelsea Bay Sugar Refinery car park. The hearings panel recommends that under control off-leash dog access be retained for the open grassed area within Telephone Road Reserve, and the portion of the path running directly between the open grassed area and Chelsea Bay beach.

10. The hearings panel recommends that a gate be erected at the entrance to the track of the south western corner of Telephone Road Reserve.

11. Reasons for the recommendation include that the proposed rule together with the time and season rules on the other beaches and the current rule on the remainder of Hollyoaks Creek are the most appropriate way to protect public safety and comfort, protect wildlife and to provide for the needs of dogs and their owners.
Attachment A

Item 12

Path network – turnoff point:
Inkster Road to Telephone Road Reserve and
Chelsey Sugar carpark

Site overview

South-western entrance:
Inkster Road to
Telephone Road
Reserve

Narrow track, very
limited options for gate
installation

Site overview

Private path off the reserve track
Site overview:
- Telephone Road Reserve – grassed area
- Residential properties adjacent to grassed area freely accessible, not fenced off

Site overview:
- Eastern entrance, Telephone Road
- Path up to road not fenced off, only separated from residential properties by shrubs (dogs can pass through easily)
Site overview

- Boat ramp at eastern entrance (not council owned, privately built)

Site investigation

Summary of findings

- Telephone Road Reserve, grassed area:
  - had not been mowed for a long period of time
  - no visible tracks from public use
  => suggests reserve not used regularly by public / dog walkers

- Telephone Road Reserve not fenced in
  => limiting dog access to resident properties not possible by installation of gate, will require full fencing
Summary of findings

- South-western entrance to Telephone Road Reserve
  - has another private path entry point
  - unclear whether to be included in or excluded from gated area
  - difficult to close off with a gate due to composition of landscape (e.g. coastline, protected trees)

- Eastern entrance to Telephone Road Reserve
  - not gated
  - path to Telephone Road is open, no fencing or other barrier to neighbouring residential properties

- Off eastern entrance: non-council owned timber boat ramp

- No up to date signage on dog rules

Scope clarification

What?
- Install a gate at the entrance to the track at the south-western corner of the reserve

Is a gate the only acceptable option? Why only a gate at the south-western corner?

Why?
- “…to protect public safety and comfort, protect wildlife and to provide for the needs of dogs and their owners” (Source: Hearing Panel report)
- “…to ensure dogs within the 24/7 off-leash area are secure and unable to access residents properties” (Source: Sentient)

Limited access to residents properties in or out of scope?
**Option 1**
- Investigate whether any complaints have been raised in relation to dogs off leash at Telephone Road Reserve
  - If no => “Do nothing”, cancel project *(maybe consider alternative investment in boat ramp at Telephone Road Reserve (further investigation required))*
  - If yes => move on to other options

**Option 2**
- Add dog bylaw signage to both entrances of Telephone Road Reserve, clearly identifying off-leash and on leash areas when entering / exiting the reserve

**Possible options**

**Option 3**
- Option 2 plus
  - add visible barrier (gate or otherwise) at both entrances to indicate off-leash area
    => this option is a visible barrier only and will not contain dogs by itself (requires intervention by owner or other)

**Option 4**
- Install gate and fencing to both entrances to fully restrict access to the reserve for roaming dogs

**Option 5**
- Create fenced off area within the grassed area of the reserve
  => this would also address “limiting access to residents properties”
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. The purpose of this report is to seek approval from the Kaipātiki Local Board for the restriction of evening access to the Sulphur Beach Reserve carpark and boat ramp.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Sulphur Beach Reserve carpark and boat ramp (“the site”) is located on Sulphur Beach Road, Northcote and is currently open to the public at all times.
3. The carpark is being routinely used for anti-social behaviour in the evenings and has led to numerous complaints for excessive noise, vandalism and theft.
4. A request to review the access to this reserve has been received from New Zealand Police Sergeant Andrew Hawkins, as well as from Matthew Bourne – Commercial and Marina Operations Manager - Viaduct Marina, who operate and lease the dinghy lockers on site.
5. The Kaipātiki Local Board approved the renewal project of the Sulphur Beach park roading and car park (ID 1824) as part of the 2018/2019 Kaipātiki Local Board Community Facilities Work Programme (resolution number KT/2018/142). Restricting access to the site, and the associated costs, are covered within the renewal project budget.
6. In order to restrict evening access to the site, a security gate needs to be installed.
7. The site is owned and maintained by Auckland Council’s Community Facilities. The site has no suitable locations to install a gate safely.
8. Sulphur Beach Road is owned by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) and maintained by Auckland Transport (AT). The adjacent reserve is owned by NZTA and maintained by Auckland Council Community Facilities. Requisite permission to install a gate on NZTA land has been requested and received.
9. The solution proposed is to install a security gate along Sulphur Beach Road at a location suitable to allow vehicles to turn around when the gate is encountered. The proposed location is lit by adjacent motorway lighting and is visible to motorway traffic to avoid vandalism.
10. The gate will be secured with a combination lock and the code may be gained by contacting the Auckland Council call centre number in urgent circumstances.
11. The gate will be locked each evening on the following seasonal schedule: Summer – 10:00pm until 5:30am. Winter – 9:00pm until 5:30am.
12. The proposal has been notified to the public and key stakeholders including mooring lease holders, dinghy locker lease holders, 100 local residential addresses, Viaduct Marina, the Harbourmaster and New Zealand Police Sergeant Andrew Hawkins. This notification was released on Monday 4 March 2019. Early feedback from a number of the above stakeholders was included in the final proposal prior to release of this notification.
13. Stakeholders were given two weeks to provide feedback.
14. A copy of all feedback received during the design and notification period was provided to the local board at its workshop on 27 March 2019.
15. A summary of this feedback would find that the majority of stakeholders support the installation of the gate and the proposed access. Three submissions were received querying
Item 13

Sulphur Beach Reserve gate installation

the final location of the gate and requesting that this be moved further toward the Beach Road and Sulphur Beach Road intersection, citing proximity to housing and the dampness of the proposed turning area in winter. The location recommended in this report was agreed in principal on site by Auckland Council, Auckland Transport and New Zealand Police.

16. The intention of the installation is to reduce the patronage of the area at night rather than shifting the disturbance issue to the gate’s location.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) approve the installation of the security gate on Sulphur Beach Road at the proposed location (refer Attachment A of the agenda report).

b) approve the proposed hours of access and operation of after-hours access (refer to Attachment A of the agenda report).

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>17 April 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Sulphur Beach Reserve notice of gate installation</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Philip Goulter – Project Manager Community Facilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOTIFICATION OF SECURITY GATE INSTALLATION – SULPHUR BEACH RESERVE CARPARK AND BOAT RAMP

Following a significant number of complaints from users of the Sulphur Beach Reserve and neighbouring residents it has become apparent that a need for increased security exists. Feedback received from New Zealand Police identifies that over the last year the number of reported occurrences of anti-social behaviour has increased along with the number of break-ins to dinghy lockers leased to members of the public. These disturbances are primarily occurring overnight.

To achieve an increased level of security, subject to local board approval, Auckland Council will be installing a security gate along Sulphur Beach Road to deter this activity overnight. Early feedback on initial proposals received via key stakeholder representatives has been considered and incorporated into the final design. Information on the location and operating schedule is outlined below:

Location:
To enable safe manoeuvring the gate will be situated approximately halfway along Sulphur Beach Road from the Beach Road intersection at a location which enables a three-point turn to be completed if the gate is closed. The site is also immediately adjacent to the motorway ensuring it is visible to other road users and also exposed to motorway lighting to increase safety when operating the gate.
Operation:
The gate will operate on a combination padlock system. The gate will be locked on the following schedule, consistent with the operation of other reserves and boat access points across Auckland:

Summer: 5:30am to 10pm
Winter: 5:30am to 9pm

On limited special occasions such as New Year’s Eve these restrictions will be relaxed with the gate remaining open longer than usual.

Access after-hours is available for emergency services and in special circumstances to park users by contacting the call centre and providing details of the situation. While the code will be subject to change, to maintain the integrity of the gate operation and the security it provides, any code that is received for after-hours access should not be shared with other users.

Signage:
Signage will be located at the intersection of Beach Road and Sulphur Beach Road warning of the gates operating hours. A further sign will be located at the gate itself and will include details for contacting the call centre.

The solution outlined above has been designed with consideration given to all users of the reserve including, Mooring lease holders, Dinghy locker lease holders, recreational users, emergency services and neighbouring residents. It is difficult to provide a solution which provides for all needs of all stakeholders. Following installation of the gate, feedback from New Zealand Police and the public will be monitored to determine the success of this solution.

If you have any questions about the installation of the gate or you would like to provide feedback, please email us at ParkNorthFeedback@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz by the 15th March 2019 to enable consideration by the local board before final confirmation of details is given in late-March.

Thank you in advance for your co-operation with this matter.

Kind Regards,

Community Facilities
Auckland Council
Reallocation of the 2018/2019 Kaipātiki small building sites ambassador project budget

File No.: CP2019/04406

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To approve the reallocation of $10,000 from the 2018/2019 small building sites ambassador project towards an expansion of the 2018/2019 industry pollution prevention programme project.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. At the Kaipātiki June 2018 business meeting, the local board allocated $20,000 towards a new project focused on reducing the impact small building sites have on the environment (resolution number KT/2018/113).
3. A small building site is defined as a residential or commercial site that does not require a resource consent. These sites are largely unmonitored by council. The small building sites project would engage an ambassador to work with council’s Licensing and Regulatory Compliance team to identify targeted small building site areas and reduce the amount of sedimentation and litter produced from small building sites entering waterways.
4. After reviewing council’s building consents data, staff identified significantly fewer small building sites in the local board area than was originally estimated when the project was initially proposed. Most of the building activity happening in the local board area require resource consent, and therefore council’s compliance team are already actively monitoring these sites.
5. As the small building sites ambassador will be required to undertake fewer site visits, this budget has been revised from $20,000 down to $10,000. Staff identified an alternative streamside awareness project for reallocation of the $10,000 underspend, and presented this option to the board at the 13 February 2019 workshop. The board indicated it would prefer to support an expansion of the board funded industry pollution prevention programme rather than the streamside awareness project.
6. Staff recommend that the board reallocate $10,000 of budget from the small building sites ambassador project towards an expansion of the 2018/2019 industry pollution prevention programme project. An expanded industry pollution prevention programme would be delivered in the 2018/2019 financial year and would support additional site inspections of up to 40 businesses in the Wairau Creek catchment area. This would increase the board’s total investment in this project from $30,000 to $40,000 in the 2018/2019 financial year.
7. If the board does not approve the reallocation of budget towards the proposed expanded industry pollution prevention programme at its April 2019 business meeting, there is a risk that this project cannot be delivered within the current financial year and budget will not be spent.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) approve the reallocation of $10,000 of locally driven initiatives operational budget from the 2018/2019 small building sites ambassador project towards an expansion of the 2018/2019 industry pollution prevention programme project.
Horopaki Context

8. The Kaipātiki Local Board Plan includes the outcome ‘a natural environment protected for future generations to enjoy’. To achieve this the board allocated $225,000 towards its local environment work programme in June 2018 (resolution number KT/2018/113), including $20,000 towards a new project focused on reducing the impact small building sites have on local waterways.

9. A small building site is defined as a residential or commercial site that does not require a resource consent. A small building site may have a land use consent, building consent or be a permitted activity. The council’s compliance team are resourced to actively monitor regionally consented building sites, such as larger scale subdivision earthworks, and therefore small building sites are largely unmonitored.

10. The small building sites ambassador project is primarily educational, and aims to reduce the amount of sedimentation and litter from small building sites entering local waterways by engaging an ambassador to:
   - work with council’s compliance team to identify targeted small building site areas;
   - undertake proactive monitoring of identified small building sites; and
   - provide best practice education to small sites builders.

11. The identification of targeted small building sites is reliant on council’s building consents data, which gives an indication of building activity that is not being actively monitored by council’s compliance team.

12. In the Kaipātiki Local Board area, preliminary investigations by the council’s compliance team have determined there are significantly fewer small building sites than was originally estimated. Most of the development happening in the area is brownfield development and infill subdivisions. These types of building activities require resource consents, and therefore council’s compliance team are already actively monitoring these sites.

13. There will be less site visits required to be undertaken by the ambassador than was budgeted for in the original project scope. The funding required to deliver the small building sites ambassador project has been revised from $20,000 down to $10,000.

14. An underspend of $10,000 has been identified and options for reallocation of this budget are discussed in the analysis and advice section of this report.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

15. Staff investigated alternative options to reallocate the budget of $10,000 from the small sites ambassador programme. The first option, a streamside awareness pilot project, was discussed with the board at a workshop on 13 February 2019. This purpose of this project was to undertake a survey in a targeted area to engage with local residents and connect them with educational workshops and stream improvement programmes in the local board area.

16. At this same workshop, the board received an update on the 2018/2019 industry pollution prevention programme which targeted businesses in the Wairau Creek catchment area. The project has been successfully completed, resulting in a total of 121 site visits with 60 per cent of the recommended improvements being adopted.

17. The board indicated it would prefer to support an expansion of the industry pollution prevention programme and asked staff to investigate the option of reallocating the $10,000 towards this option instead of the streamside awareness project. Staff agreed to investigate this option and present recommendations to the board for formal resolution at a business meeting.
Recommend allocating $10,000 towards an expanded industry pollution prevention programme

18. Expanding the 2018/2019 industry pollution prevention programme with a further $10,000 of funding will enable up to 40 additional site inspections of businesses in the Wairau Creek catchment area, which have not yet been visited, in the 2018/2019 financial year.

19. This programme is primarily educational, and aims to inform urban business about the impacts their activities may be having on local waterways. Site inspections involve discussion with the business owners about potential issues around pollution as well as waste minimisation techniques. If improvement opportunities are identified, a report is sent to the business detailing recommended changes.

20. Staff recommend an expansion of the 2018/2019 industry pollution prevention programme for the following reasons:

- The contractor has already successfully undertaken 121 site visits in the Wairau Creek catchment area and has the capacity and resource to undertake additional site visits this financial year.
- Wairau Creek catchment includes the Wairau Valley industrial area which has a large number of business. Increased investment in the industry pollution prevention programme will enable the project to reach more businesses in the Wairau Valley area sooner.
- The programme will contribute towards the same local board plan objective as the original small building sites ambassador project by working to prevent pollutants from entering local waterways.
- If the board approves the funding reallocation at its April 2019 business meeting, this programme can be delivered within the 2018/2019 financial year.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views

21. Healthy Waters staff already oversee the delivery of the industry pollution prevention programme and have confirmed sufficient resource and capacity to deliver this project in the current financial year.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe Local impacts and local board views

22. At a workshop with the board on 13 February 2019, the board gave direction that they would be supportive of an expansion of the 2018/2019 industry pollution prevention programme. This option will deliver on outcome two of the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan, ‘our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy’.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori Māori impact statement

23. It is recognised that environmental management, water quality and land management has integral links with the mauri of the environment and concepts of kaitiakitanga.

24. The industry pollution prevention programme works to improve the mauri of the waterways, so healthy ecosystems and biodiversity can be sustained.

25. Specific engagement with mana whenua will not be undertaken for either of the discussed options.
Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea

Financial implications

26. The recommended option can be delivered within existing budgets, as it will involve the reallocation of $10,000 from the 2018/2019 small building sites ambassador project towards an expansion of the 2018/2019 industry pollution prevention programme project.

27. If the board does not approve the reallocation of budget towards the proposed expanded industry pollution prevention programme at its April 2019 business meeting, an alternative water quality project cannot be delivered using these funds.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga

Risks and mitigations

28. The purpose of the industrial pollution prevention programme is educational and aims to inform industry and business on the impacts that their activities may be having on local waterways if they are not managed well. Improvements can only be encouraged and not enforced unless a spill is detected in which case the business will be offered spill training and the case will be referred to council’s compliance team.

29. A risk of the industry pollution prevention programme is that recommendations provided to businesses are not followed. However, 60 per cent of businesses have followed the recommendations to date so this risk is considered low.

30. If the board does not approve the reallocation of budget towards this project at its April 2019 business meeting, there is a risk that $10,000 of operational expenditure will be given up as savings.

Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

31. Subject to approval at the board’s April 2019 business meeting, the expanded industry pollution prevention programme will be completed by 30 June 2019. Quarterly reporting on project delivery will be provided through the Infrastructure and Environmental Services contribution to the board’s quarterly performance report.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Gabi Ezeta – Healthy Waters Specialist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Craig Mcilroy – General Manager Healthy Waters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Barry Potter - Director Infrastructure and Environmental Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Options for use of the Auckland Regional Services Trust grant in the Kaipātiki Local Board area

File No.: CP2019/05305

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To approve the use of legacy Auckland Regional Services Trust (ARST) funding and unspent Community Arts Programme budget for a public artwork in the Kaipātiki Local Board area.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. In December 2009, the North Shore City Council (NSCC) made a grant of $300,000 to the Shore Exhibition Trust to establish a new exhibition centre in Takapuna.
3. Around $30,000 of this funding was spent during the initial planning and business case stage leaving a balance of $270,833.33.
4. In October 2017, it was determined that the new exhibition centre project would not proceed, and the funds would be reallocated to local boards within the boundaries of the former NSCC (resolution number DT/2017/227).
5. Due to the project no longer proceeding, the remaining funds have been reallocated to four local boards on the North Shore; Devonport-Takapuna, Hibiscus and Bays, Kaipātiki and Upper Harbour. The funds were reallocated based on the Local Boards Funding Policy.
6. The Kaipātiki Local Board has received $96,913, which is allocated to 2018/2019 work programme line 1780 for arts and culture purposes.
7. From the options outlined in this report, staff recommend allocating this budget to Kaipātiki Public Arts Trust to deliver a public artwork.
8. There is $6,118.75 remaining from the Community Arts Programmes for 2018/2019. It is recommended that this remaining budget be combined with the allocation for the Kaipātiki Local Board from the legacy ARST fund to better enable approved projects and help groups meet the criteria of local board priorities and the Community Grants Policy.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) approve the use of $96,913 legacy Auckland Regional Services Trust fund, in work programme line 1780, towards a public art for Kaipātiki.

b) approve the transfer of $6,118 in unspent Community Arts Programme funding in 2018/2019 work programme line 256 to the $96,913 Auckland Regional Services Trust fund to create an available budget envelope of $103,031.

c) approve a grant of $103,031 to the Kaipātiki Public Arts Trust to deliver a public artwork in Oruamo Domain.

d) approve the following public art outcomes through the development of a piece of public art that:

i) delights, welcomes, inspires and reflects the unique identity of the neighborhood, noting this outcome aligns with the Public Art Policy;

ii) reflects one of The Mental Health Foundation’s Ways to Wellbeing; connect,
take notice, keep learning, give and be active, noting this outcome aligns with Kaipātiki Local Board Plan;

iii) supports pride of place in offering a visual focus that refreshes the experience of the space; and

iv) is considered with affection and becomes part of the soul of the place.

e) support the following objectives and note that both would have an impact on budget and remain cognisant of the reserve management plan objectives in approving the final artwork:

i) a tactile and/or kinetic artwork; and

ii) of scale and size to make a visual impact.

f) appoint a local board member to the selection panel, and delegate this member to undertake the following responsibilities on behalf of the local board:

i) finalise the project brief alongside the selection panel;

ii) decide and rationalise the artist selection criteria alongside the selection panel;

iii) advocate for the views of the local board; and

iv) decide on the artist alongside the selection panel.

g) approve the process map as outlined in Attachment A in the report.

Horopaki Context

9. In December 2009, the North Shore City Council (NSCC) made a grant of $300,000 to the Shore Exhibition Trust to establish a new exhibition centre in Takapuna.

10. Approximately $30,000 of this funding was spent during the planning stage, leaving a balance of $270,833.33.

11. In October 2017, it was determined that the project would not proceed, and the funds would be reallocated to local boards within the boundaries of the former NSCC (resolution number DT/2017/227).

12. The remaining balance of funds was distributed to the following four local boards:

- Devonport-Takapuna;
- Hibiscus and Bays;
- Kaipātiki; and
- Upper Harbour.

13. The Kaipātiki Local Board received $96,913, which is allocated to 2018/2019 work programme line 1780 for arts and culture purposes.

14. An amount of $10,000 was allocated to Community Arts Programmes in the 2018/2019 work programme line 256, of which $3,881.25 was used to contribute to the purchase of The Night Guide Birkenhead Owl at the 23 May 2018 Community Forum meeting (resolution number KAI/2018/29).

15. In considering the arts and culture opportunities to be delivered in 2018/2019, the local board resolved their preference for using the funding for an initiative that created an enduring positive impact in the community:
“Resolution number KT/2018/28
MOVED by Deputy Chairperson D Grant, seconded by Chairperson J Gillon:

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

c) note that $96,913 of operational budget will be made available in the 2018/2019 year to be used for arts and culture purposes as part of the return and redistribution of the Shore Exhibition Trust grant that was provided under the Auckland Regional Service Trust grants scheme to the Shore Exhibition Centre Trust prior to the amalgamation of council.

d) request that as part of the 2018/2019 ACE (Arts, Community and Events) work programme, staff advise how the budget referenced in resolution number KT/2018/21 c) above can used towards implementing arts and culture initiatives, programmes and events as outlined in the local board plan with a preference for those initiatives, programmes and events that create an enduring positive impact in the community.”

16. The local board has indicated during discussions with staff that it is seeking a piece of public art to be funded from its allocated ARST funding.

17. The local board is required to decide on how to fund the public art and the location as per its delegation.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

18. Three options have been prepared, bearing in mind the timeframes and the relatively modest quantum of funding considering the local board’s desire for a public artwork:

Public art funding options

Option one
Allocate the full amount towards the development of a standalone public art work in the Kaipātiki Local Board area and administer the funding through a third party. Officers will work in partnership with council’s Public Art team to ensure there is alignment to the Public Art Policy, with the agreement that the artwork will be accepted in to the public art collection through the gifting policy.

Option two
Allocate the full amount towards the development of a standalone public art work in the Kaipātiki Local Board area. The local board will undertake its own contestable or non-contestable process for a community group or artist to manage the full project end-to-end. Art work may or may not be accepted into the public art collection.

Option three
Establish local board outcomes, but no specified output, run open expression of interest (EOI) for ideas from the community for arts and culture projects that would meet those outcomes. The local board could then fund one or several ideas, depending upon the nature of the EOIs received.

19. The table below outlines the strengths and weaknesses of the options:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Strengths</th>
<th>Weaknesses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Option one | • Acceptance of the artwork into the public art collection means the local board do not have to provide CAPEX budget for artwork maintenance.  
• A partnership approach allows a locally-led initiative while working alongside public art subject matter experts.  
• A funding agreement can be administered immediately. | • Additional partners and stakeholders may impact project timelines.  
• There may be a perceived lack of transparency if the fund is allocated through a non-contestable process. |
| Option two | • This is a community-led approach to commissioning public artwork.  
• A funding agreement can be administered immediately. | • The local board would need to pay for maintenance if the artwork is not accepted into the public art collection.  
• There may be a perceived lack of transparency if the fund is allocated through a non-contestable process. |
| Option three | • This process is transparent and accessible.  
• There is an ability to harness all potential ideas.  
• The local board will control the exact output of the project. | • An EOI process can take several months to complete, whereas a non-contestable grant can be administered immediately.  
• There may be a high number of applicants from the EOI process, which can be mitigated by using assessment criteria.  
• It is unlikely that a permanent public artwork will be achieved through this option due to unique expertise required to site a permanent standalone public artwork. |

20. **Staff recommend Option one** – to allocate the full amount towards the development of a standalone public art work in the Kaipātiki Local Board area, and to administer funding through a third party. Officers will work in partnership with council’s public art team to ensure there is alignment to the Public Art Policy, with the agreement that artwork will be accepted in to the public art collection through the gifting policy.

21. The preferred option is recommended as it allows community expertise to work alongside council in delivering a public artwork that may be accessioned into the public art collection.

**Process**

22. The process map (refer Attachment A) outlines the gateways where the third-party provider will seek input from Auckland Council, the Kaipātiki Local Board and the Auckland Public Art Advisory Panel.

23. A selection panel will be formed with representation from all partners in the project so that there is insight and transparency during the artist selection process. The selection panel will be made up of:

- Three members from the third-party provider;
• One member of the local board; and
• One representative from Auckland Council Public Art team.

The selection panel will be responsible for:
• Finalising the project brief;
• Deciding and providing rationale on the selection process;
• Finalising the selection criteria; and
• Ensuring that the proposed artwork is appropriate for the site.

24. The process map also considers the procedures and gateways for the Public Art Policy. In agreeing to the partnership with the public art team, the third party and local board will adhere to the policy and include one public art policy outcome in the project brief.

Third party delivery

25. Should the local board approve option one, it is recommended that the local board grant Kaipātiki Public Arts Trust (KPAT) the funding to deliver the artwork.

26. KPAT is a charitable trust that was set up to develop public art projects in the Kaipātiki area that are of enduring quality, accessible to the public and stimulate public interest. The trust has experience in managing infrastructure projects in public spaces, including providing input to Zion Hill and Croftfield Lane. They are also well recognised by the community with their annual youth short film festival, ‘Short Shorts’.

27. Other third parties that may be considered are:
• Kaipātiki Communities Facilities Trust: as a trusted community development provider the trust has delivered murals for the local board, however this hasn’t been signalled as a desired outcome by the local board.
• Northart: as the only art facility funded in the local board area, Northart have strong interest and expertise in the subject. However, as they are positioned in Northcote there will be unique opportunities for them to be involved in Northcote public art outcomes that have been signaled as part of the Panuku redevelopment of the town centre.

Location

28. The local board has the allocated decision-making authority over most public land use in the local board area.

29. Staff have discussed possible location options with the local board during a workshop on 6 March 2019. The local board supported the following criteria:
• That the artwork be placed in a neighbourhood that doesn’t currently have a piece of public artwork;
• That the placement of an artwork would assure visibility to a significant number of people;
• That preference to be given to a greenspace due to the budget allowance and the complexity of working in town centres with many stakeholders; and
• That the Northcote area not be considered as a suitable location, as a Northcote public art plan is being finalised which will inform any future investment in public art in that area.

30. Preliminary location discussions included Totara Vale and Glenfield.

31. Oruamo Domain was supported by the local board as a possible location for the artwork at the 6 March workshop (refer Attachment B).
32. In investigating the suitability of an artwork in Oruamo Domain, the project team noted that the artwork would have to adhere to the following objectives from the domain’s reserve management plan (RMP):

- 5.3.1: That all modifications to the reserve be sympathetic to the site’s open green space character
- 5.3.2: That no structure such as a lookout tower or play equipment be installed that would create a dominant element within the visual catchment of the reserve
- Objective 5.2: To develop and maintain the reserve in a way which encourages public use of the amenity
- Policy 5.2.6: That consideration be given to the visual impact of colours and materials chosen for site furniture to produce an environmentally friendly result.

33. On 3 April 2019, the RMP objectives were workshopped with the local board, which remained supportive of working within the nuances of the Oruamo Domain. The recommended third-party deliverer endorsed this approach.

Unspent community arts programme budget

34. An amount of $6,118.75 remains from the $10,000 allocated to Community Arts Programmes in the 2018/2019 work programme. Given the small amount of available budget, staff recommend that this be combined with the allocation to the Kaipātiki Local Board of the legacy ARST fund for a better public art outcome.

35. Should the local board decide against combining the remainder of the budget put towards Community Arts Programmes with the Kaipātiki Local Board’s allocation of the legacy ARST fund, the council’s Arts Advisor will work with the local board to scope suitable arts projects to be delivered in 2018/2019.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera

Council group impacts and views

36. The Stakeholder and Land Advisory team will be impacted by this decision and have been notified of the proposed artwork location.

37. Land Advisory and Arts and Culture units will seek land owner approval from the local board at a future business meeting.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe

Local impacts and local board views

38. Workshops were attended by staff on 28 November 2018, 6 March 2019 and 3 April 2019.

39. During the workshops the local board expressed its desire to see outcomes that included:

- Pride in place;
- Artwork that delights, welcomes, inspires, is enjoyable and considered with affection;
- Potential to reflect the local board’s desire to have projects that fulfil the Mental Health Organisation, Ways to Wellbeing; and
- Artwork that contributes to the character of a neighbourhood.

40. The local board identified the following Public Art Policy outcome to be included in the artwork brief:

- Artwork(s) that makes a statement and will be a key addition to the Kaipātiki Local Board area (Public Art Policy outcome).

41. The local board also identified potential objectives for the selection criteria, noting that they may have an impact on budget. The objectives favoured by the local board were:
The possibility of a tactile and/or kinetic artwork (movement, shadows, interactive, climbable); and
• Of scale and size to make a visual impact from a far and up close.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

42. The third-party art project deliverer will lead communication or engagement with local Māori in regard to the location chosen.
43. This fund was not identified as specifically targeted towards a Māori arts and culture outcome by the local board.
44. No specific outcomes have been identified that will directly impact Māori as part of this project.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

45. The 2018/2019 work programme line 1780 has a budget of $96,913, from the legacy ARST fund, to be allocated to arts and culture groups and projects.
46. The Kaipātiki Local Board Arts, Community Events 2018/2019 work programme line 256 had a budget of $10,000, carried over from 2017/2018, of which $6,118.75 remains.
47. If the funding is unallocated this financial year, it cannot be carried across to the financial year 2019/2020 and would be lost.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

48. Using a non-contestable process, there is a risk that the approach will be perceived to be non-transparent.
49. To mitigate this risk, staff recommend that the local board have representation on the selection panel, and that the panel’s rationale for the artist selection is provided to the local board and council’s Public Art unit.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

50. Immediate next steps:
   • If the local board support the option one recommendation, staff will administer a funding agreement with the chosen third party.
   • The selection panel will finalise the brief and decide on the artist selection process.
   • The third party and local board representative will keep the local board informed as per the process map (refer Attachment A).
   • Should the local board support option two or three, staff will work with local community stakeholders and the chosen third party and report to a future local board business meeting.
51. Next formal decision:
   • Staff and third-party provider will report to a future business meeting of the local board to seek land approval with a detail design for the final artwork.
Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>17 April 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Process map for ARST funding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>17 April 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Map of Oruamo Domain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Marieke Numan – Arts and Culture Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Authorisers | Graham Bodman - General Manager Arts, Community and Events 
              Eric Perry - Relationship Manager |
Auckland Transport Monthly Update

File No.: CP2019/02156

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. The Auckland Transport Monthly Update Kaipātiki Local Board April 2019 report is attached.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
a) note the Auckland Transport Monthly Update Kaipātiki Local Board April 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>17 April 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Auckland</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transport Monthly Update April 2019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

Authors        Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki
Authorisers    Eric Perry - Relationship Manager
Auckland Transport April 2019, update to the Kaipātiki Local Board

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide an update to the Kaipātiki Local Board on transport related matters in their area.

Whakarāpopotanga matua
Executive summary
2. This report updates the Board on activities and issues in the Kaipātiki local board area, which have been raised by members and responded to in March 2019.
3. It provides information on the public consultations, which closed in March 2019, undertaken by Auckland Transport (AT) in the local board area.
4. A table is provided detailing the balance available in the local board transport capital fund. With an update on the Birkdale area walkway signage and a proposed new project for the Boards consideration, footpath, kerb and channel, drainage – Glendhu Road, Bayview.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
 a) receive the Auckland Transport April 2019 update to the Kaipātiki Local Board.

Horopaki
Context
5. This report addresses transport related matters in the Local Board area.
6. Auckland Transport (AT) is responsible for all of Auckland’s transport services, excluding state highways and reports on a monthly basis to local boards, as set out in the Local Board Engagement Plan. This monthly reporting commitment acknowledges the important engagement role local boards play within and on behalf of their local communities.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice
Local board transport capital fund
7. The table below summarises the balance of funds in the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF) and has been updated to reflect the Boards resolutions of 12 December 2018. A list of the Local Boards projects is shown on Attachment A.
Kaipātiki Local Board
17 April 2019

Kaipātiki Local Board Transport Capital Fund Financial Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Funds Available in current political term</td>
<td>$3,709,463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount committed to date on projects approved for design and/or construction</td>
<td>$2,954,428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining Budget left (Optional spend)</td>
<td>$755,035</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Birkdale Area Walkway Signage - Update

8. Manufacture of the signage required for the Birkdale area walkways is nearing completion. Thirty five signs are required to cover the Birkdale area and it is anticipated that installation will be completed by mid-April.

9. Artwork of the signage is shown in Attachment B. If no time is shown on the signs then the walk is less than one minute.

10. At this stage the project is well under budget. However final costs will be wrapped up, on completion of the project.

New Project Proposal – Footpath, kerb and channel, drainage – Glendhu Road Bayview

11. The AT Road Corridor Delivery Team have identified a project that the Local Board could consider funding from their Local Board Transport Capital Fund. This is a localised problem and will not rank highly on the AT regional program.

12. The project is to introduce minor improvement to Glendhu Road in Bayview. The scope will include new footpath, kerb and channel, drainage and road widening that connects Glendhu Road east and west sections through an existing footbridge at the scenic reserve.

13. The objective is to provide safe access to school children going to Bayview Primary School and other road users being dropped off/picked up at the end of the road.

14. The estimated cost of the project is around the $200K mark. Preliminary design is already underway and construction can start immediately if budget is made available.

15. Since 2015 Individual private developments have occurred in the area and stopped just before the Glendhu Reserve. No road improvements were introduced to the approximately 100m fronting the reserve where flooding and berm washout has been compounding the risk to road users and other pedestrians using the footbridge.
16. Below is the street view of the current condition of the narrow road and aerial views of the project extent (in yellow).
Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

17. The impact of information in this report is/are confined to Auckland Transport and do/does not impact on other parts of the Council group.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

Members Issues

18. The table below summarises issues raised by local elected members and responded to in March 2019.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue Name</th>
<th>Details Raised by Board Member</th>
<th>Response Provided</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Calming in Gladstone Road</td>
<td>A resident of Gladstone Road requested that speed controls such as speed humps be installed due to the close proximity to schools.</td>
<td>6 March 2019. CAS-933254. Our city's roads are getting increasingly busy with many more people and businesses using them. Improving safety for everyone using our roads is a priority for AT. We are currently developing a programme to reduce speeds on Auckland's roads. This programme identifies the highest priority areas for the initial roll out of speed reduction, on approximately 10% of our road network, including residential areas. The new area-based focus recognises that traffic-calming changes on one street have a flow-on effect on the surrounding neighbourhood. This programme will support all drivers to travel at the appropriate speed and to the road condition. This programme focuses delivery to areas that have been prioritised for changes to reduce the incidence and impact of crashes. This is based on several factors, including the number of crashes, safety risk, traffic speed, land use and concerns raised by local residents and their elected representatives. While we appreciate your concerns, Gladstone Road has not been identified in the first tranche of areas within our Residential Speed Management programme as other areas in the region are...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Raised Pedestrian Crossing on Hillcrest Ave. The local Councillor received a request to have a raised pedestrian crossing on Hillcrest Ave to slow vehicles. 15 March 2019. CAS-908098. Site observations and pedestrian counts were undertaken. The pedestrian count was undertaken during the afternoon school peak on a Wednesday and 25 pedestrians were observed in the 100m stretch of Hillcrest Ave near the intersection with Sylvia Road. Parked cars along Hillcrest Road narrowed the road and slowed down vehicles travelling along Hillcrest Ave. Observations showed that pedestrians had no difficulty crossing the road as there were frequent gaps between traffic for them to cross safely. There have been no reported crashes involving pedestrians in the past five years (2014 - 2019) on Hillcrest Ave. For these reasons, Hillcrest Ave does not rank highly when compared against other roads in the Kaipatiki area awaiting crossing improvements. While we are unable to justify any immediate changes we will maintain this request on our AT programme.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Illegal parking of Vehicles Target Road The Local Board Chair raised the issue of delivery trucks and general vehicles parking across driveways, the bus stops, the footpath, and the berms. 13 March 2019. CAS-994762. It is an offence and a safety concern for a vehicle to be parked on the footpath and parked within 1 metre of driveways’ prolongation lines. These concerns have been passed to the AT Parking Compliance Area Manager who has arranged for parking officers to commence patrol in this area on a regular basis for illegal parking.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Greendale Spur Parking Issues The Local Board Chair was approached by residents’ concerns with the illegal parking in the cul de sac blocking the footpath and access. 25 March 2019. CAS-995560. AT Parking Compliance have coordinated to regularly patrol this area. However parking offices cannot be onsite all the time. If activities such as this are noticed, the witness should call the AT Call centre and request enforcement. A request for service will be sent to the closest available parking officer to investigate and enforce all vehicles parked illegally.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Removal of Bus Stop 17 Hillcrest Ave A query was raised in regards to removal of a bus 14 March 2019. CAS-1004094. AT can advise that the section of road between Sylvia Avenue and Ocean View Road no longer has a bus route hence the reason the shelter was removed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Consultations

19. The table below summarises the consultations in the Kaipatiki Local Board area which closed in March 2019.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consultations - Auckland Transport is required to consult on traffic control matters.</th>
<th>The preliminary documents were provided to the Local Board for comment.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consultation Bus Tracking Batch 2. Sites at: Trias Road/Athena Drive, Trias Road/Totara Vale Dr, Stanley Rd/Contessa Dr, Seaview Rd/Tamaheke Dr, 5 Hume Dr, Monarch Ave/Betslind Cr, Hume Dr/Mountbatten Ave, Mountbatten Ave/Lynden Ave, Chelsea View Dr/Onetaunga Rd, Lauderdale Rd/Eskdale.</td>
<td>1 February 2019. This proposal was circulated to local board members for comment. No objections were received in this regard. A query was raised as to the necessity of the one at Hume/Mountbatten. Bus tracking details were provided to support the necessity at this intersection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consultation - NSAAT lines O’Donn Ave</td>
<td>11 March 2019. This proposal was circulated to local board members for comment. No objections were received in this regard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consultation - Clearway on Sunset Road</td>
<td>5 March 2019. This proposal was circulated to local board members for comment. Support was received from two members in this regard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consultation - Mobility Space and P15 loading Zone Sunnybrae Road</td>
<td>27 March 2019. This proposal was circulated to local board members for comment. No objections were received in this regard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consultation - NSAAT lines Sunnybrae Road</td>
<td>27 March 2019. This proposal was circulated to local board members for comment. No objections were received in this regard.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori Impact statement**

20. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no impacts or opportunities for Māori. Any engagement with Māori, or consideration of impacts and opportunities, will be carried out on an individual project basis.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

21. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no financial implications.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

22. Auckland Transport will put risk management strategies in place on a project by project basis.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

23. Auckland Transport will provide another update report to the Local Board next month.
### Ngā tāpirihanga

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Local Board Transport Capital Fund</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Birkdale Area Walkway Signage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ngā kaihaina

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Marilyn Nicholls, Elected Member Relationship Manager, Auckland Transport</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Jonathan Anyon, Manager Elected Member Relationship Unit, Auckland Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proj ID</td>
<td>Project Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>Pet Xing - 1H2 Hinehuata St Intersection Changed to Highbury Town Centre Western Entrance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Moors St Improvements at Monarch Park Entrance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>Birkenhead Rd Sheds Improvements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Waians Rd Cycleway - Target Rd to Forrest Hill Rd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td>Tuft Craie-St Peters St /Walkway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406</td>
<td>Glenfield Rd Cycleway - Downing to Coronation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532</td>
<td>Rangatira Rd Bus Shelters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attachment A</td>
<td>Item 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>533 Kaipatiki Cycle Repair Stations</strong></td>
<td>12,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>599 Melcau Rd Cycle Lanes</strong></td>
<td>120,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>600 Papakura Rd Cycle Access</strong></td>
<td>100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>601 Lynn Rd Crossing Point</strong></td>
<td>120,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>602 Bayview Refuges</strong></td>
<td>238,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>603 Rangitata Rd Crossing</strong></td>
<td>70,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>604 Birkdale Walkway Signage</strong></td>
<td>80,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>605 Birkhead Memorial Park Shared Path</strong></td>
<td>460,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>618 Rangitata Tramway Bus Shelter</strong></td>
<td>15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rows 20 to 37 are hidden</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td>940,259</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Balance of 2015-16 Budget from Previous Local Board**

2016-17 Local Board Transport Capital Fund Budget from Long Term Plan $616,667

Future Local Board Transport Capital Fund Budgets from Long Term Plan $627,759 | 1,107,916 | 1,107,916 |

**Available Budget by Financial Year still to be allocated to New Projects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2019-20</th>
<th>2020-21</th>
<th>2021-22</th>
<th>2022-23</th>
<th>2023-24</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>755,035</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The budgets for all of these years must be allocated to projects by 30 June 2019. The 2018-20 budget is an optional spend in the current electoral term.

**Total budget still to be allocated to new projects that must be allocated by 30 June 2019**

$755,035

**Additional 2019-20 budget that may be allocated to new projects and spent in the current electoral term.**

$755,035

**Total budget available to current Local Board**

$755,035
Auckland Transport
Birkdale Area Walkways
Artwork
01.04.19
Rev 1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 16</th>
<th>Birkdale Area Walkways Artwork</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>On Lauderdale Rd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>On McPhail St</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>On Beach Haven Rd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>On Lauderdale Rd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>On Roseneath Pl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>On Birkdale Rd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>On Birkdale Rd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>On Hellyers St</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>On Beach Haven Rd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>On Birkdale Rd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Auckland Transport

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Path</th>
<th>Distance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aplin Pl</td>
<td>2 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1 On Paramu Ave</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aplin Pl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2 On Salisbury Rd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paramu Ave</td>
<td>2 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3 On Aplin Pl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiri Tiri Rd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1 On Flaxdale St</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiri Tiri Rd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.0 On Fairclough Rd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiri Tiri Rd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1 On Woodhams St</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiri Tiri Rd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2 On Tiririri rd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodhams St</td>
<td>1 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3 On Tiririri rd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodhams St</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4 On Flaxdale St</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flaxdale St</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.0 On Tiririri rd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flaxdale St</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1 On Lanigan St</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fordham St</td>
<td>2 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2 On Langdon Rd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fordham St</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Birkdale Area Walkways Artwork

Version no: Rev 1
Last revision: 01/04/19
Author: JC
Item 16

Auckland Transport

- **Lanigan St** 2 min
  - 8.2 On Fordham St

- **Lanigan St** 2 min
  - 8.3 On Fordham St

- **Lanigan St** 2 min
  - 8.4 On Tramway Rd

- **Mackwood Pl** 2 min
  - 9.1 On Birkdale Rd

Birkdale Area Walkways Artwork

- **Saffron St** 1 min
  - 10.0 On Saffron St

- **Saffron St** 1 min
  - 10.1 On Saffron St

- **Saffron St** 1 min
  - 11.0 On Birkdale Rd

- **Seon Pl** 1 min
  - 11.1 On Stott Ave

- **Seon Pl** 1 min
  - 11.2 On Seon Pl

- **Stott Ave** 1 min
  - 11.2 On Seon Pl
11.3 On Stott Ave

12.1 On Gatman St

12.2 On Stott

13.1 On Verran Rd - confirm time

13.2 On Roseberry Ave - confirm time

Auckland Transport

Birkdale Area Walkways

Artwork

Version no: Rev 1
Last revision: 01/04/19
Author: JC
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To adopt the Kaipātiki Local Board Community Grants Programme 2019/2020.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The Auckland Council Community Grants Policy was implemented on 1 July 2015. The policy guides the allocation of local, multi-board and regional grant programmes to groups and organisations delivering projects, activities and services that benefit Aucklanders.
3. The Community Grants Policy supports each local board to review and adopt their own local grants programme for the next financial year.
4. This report presents the Kaipātiki Grants Programme 2019/2020 for adoption (refer Attachment A).

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
a) adopt the Kaipātiki Local Board Community Grants Programme 2019/2020 as included as Attachment A to the agenda report.

Horopaki
Context
5. The Auckland Council Community Grants Policy was implemented on 1 July 2015. The policy guides the allocation of local, multi-board and regional grant programmes to groups and organisations delivering projects, activities and services that benefit Aucklanders.
6. The Community Grants Policy supports each local board to review and adopt their own local grants programme for the next financial year. The local board grants programme guides community groups and individuals when making applications to the local board.
7. The local board community grants programme includes:
   • outcomes as identified in the local board plan;
   • specific local board grant priorities;
   • which grant types will operate, the number of grant rounds and opening and closing dates;
   • any additional criteria or exclusions that will apply; and
   • other factors the local board consider to be significant to their decision-making.
8. Once the local board grants programme for the 2019/2020 financial year has been adopted, the types of grants, grant rounds, criteria and eligibility with be advertised through an integrated communication and marketing approach which includes utilising the local board channels.
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

9. The aim of the local board grant programme is to deliver projects and activities which align with the outcomes identified in the local board plan. The new Kaipātiki Grants Programme has been workshopped with the local board on Wednesday 27 March 2019, and feedback incorporated into the grants programme for 2019/2020.

10. The proposed 2019/20 grant programme includes:
   - grant round dates which exclude decision dates coinciding with the local government elections in October 2019;
   - an additional lower priority of more than one application from an organisation in a financial year; and
   - an additional exclusion for koha (cash donations).

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

11. The grants programme has no identified impacts on council-controlled organisations, and therefore their views are not required.

12. Based on the main focus of an application, a subject matter expert from the relevant council unit will provide input and advice. The main focus of an application is identified as arts, community, events, sport and recreation, environment or heritage.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

13. The grants programme has been developed by the local board to set the direction of their grants programme. This programme is reviewed on an annual basis.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

14. All grant programmes respond to Auckland Council’s commitment to improving Māori wellbeing by providing grants to organisations delivering positive outcomes for Māori. Applicants are asked how their project aims to increase Māori outcomes in the application process.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

15. The allocation of grants to community groups is within the adopted Long-term Plan 2018 - 2028 and local board agreements.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

16. The allocation of grants occurs within the guidelines and criteria of the Community Grants Policy. Therefore, there is minimal risk associated with the adoption of the grants programme.
Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

17. An implementation plan is underway, and the local board grants programme will be locally advertised through the local board and council channels, including the council website, local board Facebook page and communication with past recipients of grants.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Marion Davies - Grant Operations Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Shane King - Head of Operations Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Kaipātiki Community Grants Programme 2019/2020

Our Community Grants Programme aims to provide contestable community grants to local communities.

Outcomes
Our grants programme will be targeted towards supporting the following outcomes, as outlined in our local board plan:

- our people identify Kaipātiki as their kainga (home)
- our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy
- our people are active and healthy
- getting to and around Kaipātiki is easy
- our urban centres are vibrant
- our community facilities and community infrastructure are high quality and well-managed
- services are well-managed and meet community needs.

Our priorities for grants
The Kaipātiki Local Board welcomes grant applications that align with the following local board plan priorities:

Note: these priorities relate to the local board objectives as outlined in the local board plan.

- our people (young and old) have a sense of belonging, are connected to one another and are proud to live in Kaipātiki
- our people can get to and take pleasure in the Kaipātiki coastline, green spaces and waterways.
- our community acts as kaitiaki (guardian) of the environment so that future generations can do the same
- our communities celebrate events, the arts, heritage and culture through programmes, arts space and integrated public art.
- it’s easy to make healthy lifestyle choices in Kaipātiki
- Kaipātiki has many transport options, and it’s easy to move around and find your way
- our villages, town centres and business areas provide local employment and bring people together
- our many great community facilities and community infrastructure are well looked after and continue to meet community needs
- our residents benefit from relevant and high-quality community services and events

Higher priority for eligibility:
A higher priority will be given to applications that:

- provide opportunities for all members of the Kaipātiki community to benefit from the proposed project or activity and where access is not restricted to members of the organisation making the application
- are from applicants based and operating within the Kaipātiki area providing and targeting services, benefits and participation opportunities for Kaipātiki residents
- targets and supports local resident participation.

Lower priority for eligibility:

Some applications will automatically be given lower priority:

- applications for travel and accommodation outside Auckland (the board may make exceptions if there will be a tangible benefit for Auckland ratepayers)
- applications for retrospective costs (where the activity has already taken place), unless:
  - this is necessary as a condition of the grant
Eligibility Exclusions:
A range of activities are excluded from consideration of funding by Auckland Council’s overarching Community Grants Policy. These exclusions are:

- debt servicing or repayment
- legal expenses
- activities that promote religious ministry or political purposes
- medical expenses
- public services that are the responsibility of central government (e.g. core education, primary health care)
- physical works – e.g. improvements to community buildings that require consents or permits, prior to the necessary consents or permits being obtained (grants may be awarded in principle, but funds will not be released until all conditions are satisfied)
- purchase of alcohol
- food – unless the provision of food will enable the project outcomes to be achieved (evidence of how this will be measured and achieved will need to be provided)

In addition to the eligibility criteria outlined in the Community grants policy, the Kaipātiki Local Board will not fund:

- private individuals (except where they agree to be umbrellaed by an endorsed local community organisation)
- commercial/private companies will generally be ineligible to apply, unless their project demonstrates clear community benefits (see paragraphs 73, 74 and 75 of the overarching Community Grants Policy)
- activities must not have already taken place before the local board has the opportunity to consider the application (unless the Board accepts there are genuine mitigating circumstances)
- groups that have failed to meet accountability obligations from previous Council grants (within the last two years) will not be funded except in exceptional mitigating circumstances
- more than one application per organisation in a grant round
- koha (cash donations)
NB: The Kaipātiki Local Board normally uses its community development partner, the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust (KCFT) as an umbrella organisation. If you are an individual applicant, please discuss with the trust whether it is prepared to act as your umbrella before lodging your application.

**Investment approach:**

**Local Grants:** Applicants for local grants can apply for grants over $1,000. Local grants will be available three times a year and successful applicants will sign a funding agreement.

**Application dates:**
Local Grant rounds for 2019/20 will be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grant rounds</th>
<th>Opens</th>
<th>Closes</th>
<th>Decision made</th>
<th>Projects to occur after</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Round one</td>
<td>17 June 2019</td>
<td>26 July 2019</td>
<td>18 September 2019</td>
<td>1 October 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round two</td>
<td>9 September 2019</td>
<td>18 October 2019</td>
<td>11 December 2019</td>
<td>1 January 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round three</td>
<td>10 February 2020</td>
<td>20 March 2020</td>
<td>13 May 2020</td>
<td>1 June 2020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Multi-board Grants:**

In principle, the Kaipātiki Local Board have agreed to support multi-board applications and will consider them on a case by case basis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Multi-board grant rounds</th>
<th>Opens</th>
<th>Closes</th>
<th>Decision made</th>
<th>Projects to occur after</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Round one</td>
<td>3 June 2019</td>
<td>19 July 2019</td>
<td>18 September 2019</td>
<td>1 October 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round two</td>
<td>10 February 2020</td>
<td>27 March 2020</td>
<td>13 May 2020</td>
<td>1 June 2020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Accountability and other measures:**

The Kaipātiki Local Board requires that for all successful applicants:
- The contribution of the board is to be acknowledged in all publicity and signage (the board brand collateral can be provided on request).
- Any events funded or partially funded by the board are to be smoke-free.

The Kaipātiki Local Board requires that all successful applicants provide, within two months of the completion of the project, a completed accountability form.
Local board decisions and input into the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028

File No.: CP2019/05079

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To approve local financial matters for the local board agreement 2019/2020, which need to be considered by the Governing Body in the Annual Budget 2019/2020 process.

2. To seek feedback on regional topics in the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

3. Auckland Council’s Annual Budget contains 21 local board agreements which are the responsibility of local boards. These agreements set out local funding priorities, budgets, levels of service and performance measures. This report seeks decisions on local financial matters for the local board agreement, including:

- any new/amended business improvement district (BID) targeted rates;
- any new/amended local targeted rate proposals;
- proposed locally driven initiative (LDI) capital projects outside local boards’ decision-making responsibility;
- release of local board specific reserve funds; and
- any advocacy initiatives.

4. Auckland Council consulted with the public from 17 February to 17 March 2019 to seek community views on the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028, and the local board priorities included in the local board agreements. This report seeks local board views on the following:

- regional annual budget topics: including changes to rates and fees, the draft Tūpuna Maunga o Tamaki Makaurau Authority – Operational Plan 2019/2020, and other budget information; and
- the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers.

5. Auckland Council also consulted on the Our Water Future discussion document. A draft strategy from the Our Water Future discussion document will be developed. Local boards will have the opportunity to provide input into this in early 2020.

6. Local board views on these regional plans will be considered by the Governing Body (or relevant committee) before making final decisions on the plans.
Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) receive consultation feedback on the Kaipātiki Local Board priorities for 2019/2020 (refer Attachment A of the agenda report).

b) recommend any new or amended business improvement district targeted rates to the Governing Body.

c) recommend any new or amended local targeted rate proposals to the Governing Body.

d) recommend that the Governing Body approves any proposed locally driven initiative capital projects, which are outside local boards’ decision-making responsibility.

e) recommend the release of local board specific reserve funds to the Governing Body.

f) approve its advocacy initiatives for inclusion (as an appendix) to its 2019/2020 Local Board Agreement.

g) receive consultation feedback on regional proposals in the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and on the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers from people or organisations based in the Kaipātiki Local Board area (refer Attachment A of the agenda report).

h) provide feedback on the Annual Budget 2019/2020.

i) provide feedback on the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028.

Horopaki

Context

7. Local board agreements form part of the Auckland Council’s annual budget and set out local funding priorities, budgets, levels of service and performance measures. This report details local board decisions and recommendations that need to be made in April/early-May 2019 to allow them to be considered by the Governing Body in the annual budget process.

8. Local boards also advocate to the Governing Body for funding for projects that cannot be accommodated within their local budgets. These advocacy initiatives are attached as an appendix to the local board agreement.

9. Local boards are responsible for providing local input into regional strategies, policies and plans. Local board plans reflect community priorities and preferences and are key documents that guide both the development of local board agreements and input into regional plans.

10. Auckland Council publicly consulted on the following two plans from 17 February to 17 March 2019:

- annual budget (which includes both regional issues and local board key priorities); and
- the proposed amendment to the 10-year budget.

11. Across the region, 2278 people attended 65 engagement events. Feedback was received through written, event and social media channels.

12. Consultation feedback on the Kaipātiki Local Board priorities for 2019/2020, and on regional proposals in the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and the proposed amendment to the 10-year budget regarding property transfers, from people or organisations based in the Kaipātiki Local Board area are summarised in Attachment A of this report. A copy of all submissions from the Kaipātiki Local Board area are provided in Attachment B of this report. The
feedback on local board priorities will be considered by the local board before they agree their local board agreement in early June 2019.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

Local financial matters for the local board agreement
13. This report allows the local board to agree its input and recommend other local financial matters to the Governing Body in early May 2019. This is to allow time for the Governing Body to consider these items in the annual budget process (decisions made in June 2019).

Local targeted rate and business improvement district (BID) targeted rate proposals
14. Local boards are required to endorse any new locally targeted rate proposals or BID targeted rate proposals in their local board area (noting that any new local targeted rates and/or BIDs must have been consulted on before they can be implemented).

Funding for locally driven initiatives (LDI)
15. Local boards are allocated funding annually to spend on local projects or programmes that are important to their communities. This funding is for ‘locally driven initiatives’ or LDI. Local boards can approve LDI capital projects up to $1 million; projects over that amount need approval from the Governing Body.
16. Local boards can recommend to the Governing Body to convert LDI operational funding to capital expenditure for 2019/2020 if there is a specific need to do so, or Governing Body approval may be needed for the release of local board specific reserve funds, which are funds being held by the council for a specific purpose.
17. Local boards can defer LDI projects where there was an agreed scope and cost, but the project/s have not been delivered.

Local board advocacy
18. Local boards are requested to approve any advocacy initiatives for consideration by the Governing Body and inclusion (as an appendix) to the 2019/2020 Local Board Agreement, noting that in this triennium, a longer-term approach has been taken to progress initiatives that are unable to be funded by local board budgets. The approach used the annual budget, 10-year budget and local board plan processes to progress and advise on a narrower range of local board initiatives in a more comprehensive way.
19. As part of the 10-year Budget 2018-2028, additional funding was provided to progress the priority advocacy initiative of each local board (the one local initiative (OLI)). All OLIs are progressing with funding either allocated or earmarked in the 10-year budget.

Local board input on regional plans
20. Local boards have a statutory responsibility for identifying and communicating the interests and preferences of the people in its local board area in relation to the context of the strategies, policies, plans, and bylaws of Auckland Council. This report provides an opportunity for the local board to provide input on two plans, namely, the Annual Budget 2019/2020, and the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers.

Regional issues in the Annual Budget 2019/2020
21. The annual budget sets out Auckland Council priorities and how it is going to pay for them. The regional consultation on the proposed annual budget focused on two topics:
   - changes to rates and fees, including:
     - annual waste management changes;
Local board decisions and input into the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028

Item 18

- food scraps targeted rate;
- Waitākere rural sewerage targeted rate;
- urban boundary rating;
- rating of religious use properties;
- regulatory fees; and


22. The consultation on the annual budget also included key priorities for each local board area. Decisions on local board priorities will be made when local board agreements are considered in June 2019.

23. The feedback form contained one question relating to changes to rates and fees. Consultation feedback received from the Kaipātiki Local Board area on key regional issues in the annual budget are summarised in Attachment A, along with an overview of any other areas of feedback on regional proposals with a local impact.

24. Local boards may wish to provide feedback on these regional issues for consideration by the Governing Body.

The proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers

25. The regional consultation on the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 focused on a proposal to transfer the legal ownership of $790 million of city centre waterfront properties from Panuku to Auckland Council. Panuku would continue to manage the properties. The resulting ownership structure would reduce governance duplication, increase consistency with other development areas and maximise future flexibility.

26. The feedback form contained one question relating to this proposed amendment. Consultation feedback received from the Kaipātiki Local Board area on the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers is summarised in Attachment A.

27. Local boards may wish to provide feedback on the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers for consideration by the Governing Body.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

28. The Annual Budget 2019/2020 is an Auckland Council group document and will include budgets at a consolidated group level. Consultation items and updates to budgets to reflect decisions and new information may include items from across the group.

29. The key impact of the proposed amendment to the 10-year budget regarding property transfers on the group is the potential impact on Panuku. Panuku staff and board have been engaged in the development of these options. Governing Body will make their decision regarding this on 20 June 2019.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

30. Local board decisions and feedback are being sought in this report. Local boards have a statutory role in providing local board feedback on regional plans.

31. Local boards play an important role in the development of the annual budget and local board agreements form part of the annual budget. Local board nominees have also attended Finance and Performance Committee workshops on the annual budget, and a special briefing was arranged on the proposed amendment to the 10-year budget regarding property transfers.
Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

32. Many local board decisions are of importance to and impact on Māori. Local board agreements and the annual budget are important tools that enable and can demonstrate council’s responsiveness to Māori.

33. Local board plans, which were developed in 2017 through engagement with the community including Māori, form the basis of local priorities. There is a need to continue to build relationships between local boards and iwi, and where relevant the wider Māori community.

34. Ongoing conversations will assist local boards and Māori to understand each other’s priorities and issues. This in turn can influence and encourage Māori participation in council’s decision-making processes.

35. No feedback was received from mana whenua and mataawaka entities with interests in the rohe/local board area. No submissions were received from Māori residents in the Kaipātiki Local Board area.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

36. This report is asking for local board decisions on financial matters in local board agreements that need to then be considered by the Governing Body.

37. Local boards are also providing input to regional plans. There is information in the consultation material for each plan with the financial implications of different options.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

38. Local boards need to make recommendations on these local financial matters for the Annual Budget 2019/2020 by 8 May 2019, in order for the Governing Body to be able to make decisions on them when considering the annual budget in May 2019.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

39. Local boards will approve their local board agreements and corresponding work programmes in June 2019.

40. Recommendations and feedback from local boards will be provided to the relevant Governing Body committees for consideration during decision-making, as outlined in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan</th>
<th>Decision-maker</th>
<th>Scheduled meeting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Annual Budget 2019/2020</td>
<td>Governing Body</td>
<td>22 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028</td>
<td>Governing Body</td>
<td>22 May 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>17 April 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board  Business Meeting</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Annual Budget 2019/2020 and Proposed Amendment to the 10-year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers consultation feedback</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>report for Kaipātiki Local Board</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>17 April 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board  Business Meeting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Annual Budget 2019/2020 Kaipātiki Local Board Written Feedback Vol. 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(7-748) (Under Separate Cover)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>17 April 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board  Business Meeting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Annual Budget 2019/2020 Kaipātiki Local Board Written Feedback Vol. 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(751-2446) (Under Separate Cover)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>17 April 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board  Business Meeting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Annual Budget 2019/2020 Kaipātiki Local Board Written Feedback Vol. 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(2465-3426) (Under Separate Cover)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>17 April 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board  Business Meeting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Annual Budget 2019/2020 Kaipātiki Local Board Written Feedback Vol.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(3428 - 4082) (Under Separate Cover)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

Authors
- Beth Corlett - Strategic Project Advisor
- Daniel Han – Advisor, Local Board Services

Authorisers
- Louise Mason - GM Local Board Services
- Eric Perry - Relationship Manager
Attachment A - Annual Budget 2019/2020 and Proposed Amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers consultation feedback report for Kaipātiki Local Board

1. Purpose

This report summarises feedback relating to the Kaipātiki Local Board received through the Annual Budget 2019/2020 consultation. This includes:

- Feedback on the Kaipātiki Local Board priorities for 2019/2020; and
- Feedback on regional proposals in the Annual Budget 2019/2020 from people or organisations based in the Kaipātiki local board area.

The feedback received will inform Kaipātiki Local Board decisions on the allocation of local budgets in its local board agreement for 2019/2020. It will also inform the Kaipātiki Local Board input and advocacy on regional budgets and proposals that will be agreed at the board’s business meeting on 17 April, and subsequently discussed with the Finance and Performance Committee on 8 May.
2. Executive Summary

This report summarises consultation feedback on the Annual Budget 2019/2020 (including on local board priorities for 2019/2020).

Council received feedback in person at community engagement events, through written forms (including online and hard copy forms, emails and letters) and through social media.

Feedback on Kaipātiki Local Board priorities for 2019/2020

No specific priorities were provided for feedback as the direction was to continue with delivery of the projects identified through the consultation process for the 2017 Kaipātiki Local Board Plan. The question on local board priorities for the Kaipātiki Local Board area was a general, “have we got our priorities right for this local board area in 2019/2020?”.

131 submissions responded to the question on local board priorities for Kaipātiki. A slight majority partially supported (49%) the local board’s priorities, with a slightly smaller number in support (43%). This equated to a difference of just 8 submitters. Only 10 submitters, comprising 8% of submissions responding to this question were not in support of the local board’s priorities.

Of the slight majority (49%) of submitters that indicated partial support, 37 provided comments to elaborate on their choice. Of these, 14 indicated support for the focus on the environment. This comprised 38% of submissions that provided comments to this question and had selected partial support, and 23% of the overall group of submitters that partially supported the local board’s priorities. Of these 14 submissions, 8 submissions, slightly more than half, specifically voiced support for the renewal of 17 Lauderdale Road, Birkdale, as the base of operations for Kaipātiki Project.

For the 54 submissions that supported the local board’s priorities, 17 submissions included comments to accompany their choice. Seven of these submissions cited the local board as being in touch with the community and appreciated the community and environmental projects being embarked upon.

10 submitters did not support the local board’s priorities, and seven provided comments to explain why. Of these, three called for a focus on core Auckland Council activities, three voiced support for the renewal of 17 Lauderdale Road, Birkdale, one felt that the money spent on the coastal walkway between Shepherds Park and Tui Park should go towards upgrading existing walkways in the bush, and one wanted greater focus on improving cycling infrastructure and re-opening closed tracks and reserves.

Feedback on regional proposals in the Annual Budget 2019/2020 from the Kaipātiki Local Board area

Out of the 5,249 written submissions received on the regional proposals in the Annual Budget 2019/2020, 223 submissions were from people living in the Kaipātiki Local Board area.

Changes to rates and fees

- Annual waste management changes

  There were 549 responses in total to the question on waste management charges. 47 of these submissions were from the Kaipātiki Local Board area, 29 of the 47 respondents identified as coming from the Kaipātiki Local Board area did not support the increase to the waste management targeted rate base service charge. This made up a clear majority at 62% of responses from the Kaipātiki local board area to this question. 16 submitters supported the increase, forming a minority of 34%, while only two submitters, possibly demonstrating the polarising nature of this proposal, gave partial support for the proposal.
- **Food scraps targeted rate**
  
  445 submissions from across the region responded to the proposal to introduce a food scraps collection targeted rate for 2000 properties in the North Shore former trial area that currently receive the service for free. Although this would apply to 550 houses in Northcote, just 47 submissions were received from the Kaipātiki local board area. A clear majority of 28 submitters were against the proposal, making up 60% of all responses from the Kaipātiki local board area. A minority of 18 submitters, or 38% of all responses from the Kaipātiki local board area, supported the proposal. Only one submitter was in partial support.

- **Waitākere rural sewerage targeted rate**
  
  This question received just 290 submissions in total, only nine of which were from the Kaipātiki local board area. This is unsurprising, as the proposal to phase out the Waitākere rural sewerage service and targeted rate will not affect any properties in the Kaipātiki local board area. A large majority of seven submissions from the Kaipātiki local board area supported this proposal, with only two against. None of the responses partially supported this proposal.

- **Urban boundary rating**
  
  The proposal to adjust the urban rating area to include properties that receive the same services as their adjacent urban neighbours received 146 submissions in total. 18 submissions of these were from the Kaipātiki local board area. 12 submitters supported the proposal forming a clear majority, with only five against. Just one submitter partially supported the proposal.

- **Religious properties rates**
  
  This proposal attracted the largest number of submissions by far with a total of 1140 responses. Only 59 of these submissions came from the Kaipātiki local board area. Mirroring the response regionwide, a majority (64%) of submitters from the Kaipātiki local board area did not support the proposal not to charge rates to religious use properties. Only 19 responses from the Kaipātiki local board area were in support of this proposal, and partial support was only given by two submitters.

- **Regulatory fees**
  
  The proposal to increase some regulatory fees in order to maintain cost recovery received 455 submissions in total. There were only 37 submissions from the Kaipātiki local board area. As with the proposal on religious properties rates, a large majority of submitters (81%) from the Kaipātiki local board area did not support this proposal. Five submissions were in support, and only two gave partial support.

**Draft Tūpuna Maunga o Tamaki Makaurau Authority – Operational Plan 2019/2020**

While the Tūpuna Maunga o Tamaki Makaurau Authority Draft Operational Plan 2019/2020 was included in the consultation document no specific question was asked regarding this in consultation. Only one submission from across the region was subsequently received, from the Manurewa Local Board area. The submission was against a proposal from the Maunga Board to put a zip line on Rangitoto as it would negate the planting and restoration work done at Motatapu.

**Feedback on the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers**

Out of the 2315 submissions received on the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers, 176 submissions were from people living in the Kaipātiki local board area. A clear majority of 85% supported the proposal, while only 10% did not support. A significant proportion of submitters, close to a quarter at 23%, partially supported the proposal.

114 submitters from the Kaipātiki local board area supported the proposal and of these, 39 provided comments to elaborate on their choice. Close to half at 20 submissions (51%) cited cost savings and reduction of governance duplication for their support. A notable number of 8
submitters (21% of submitters supporting the proposal who provided comments) supported the proposal due to their dissatisfaction with Panuku in some shape or form.

Of the 19 submitters that indicated partial support and provided comments, the majority (eight) expressed distrust of Council and Panuku, two were concerned with potential congestion in the Wynyard Quarter and Quay Street, two wanted more public visibility and consultation, three felt that development was too slow, and two advocated for retaining the Waterfront as a public space for all.

While the number of submitters to this proposal that were not supportive was relatively low at just 18, among those that provided comments (13), a majority of eight submitters expressed some form of distrust or dissatisfaction with Council and/or Panuku.
3. Context

Auckland Council consulted on its Annual Budget 2019/2020 and a proposed Amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers between 17 February and 17 March 2019. The Annual Budget 2019/2020 must include a Local Board Agreement for the Kaipātiki Local Board which sets out our priorities and how we’re going to pay for them. Auckland Council also consulted on the Our Water Future discussion document at the same time. The feedback received on this discussion document will be presented at a later date.

Types of feedback

Overall Auckland Council received feedback in the consultation period through:

- Written feedback – 5249 hard copy and online forms, emails and letters
- In person – feedback was received through 14 have your say events and 51 community events.
- Social media – 25 comments were received through Facebook (12) and Twitter (13).
4. Feedback received on Kaipātiki Local Board priorities for 2019/2020

At its 12 Dec business meeting, the Kaipātiki Local Board adopted the documents on local content and local supporting information for consultation that were tabled at the meeting. As the direction was to continue with delivery of the projects identified in the 2017 Kaipātiki Local Board Plan, no major changes were proposed. Since these projects had already been consulted on through the consultation process for the 2017 Local Board Plan, no specific priorities were provided for feedback. The question on local board priorities for the Kaipātiki local board area was a general, “have we got our priorities right for this local board area in 2019/2020?”.

223 submissions to the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and Proposed Amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers came from the Kaipātiki local board area. Of these, 131 responded to the question on the Kaipātiki Local Board priorities for 2019/2020, with the majority forming close to half (49%) in partial support. Submitters who supported the Kaipātiki Local Board priorities for 2019/2020 formed only a slightly smaller proportion of 43%. Just 8%, or 10 submitters, disagreed with the Kaipātiki Local Board priorities for 2019/2020.

Your final consultation materials are here. Please list the priorities referred to in your consultation document.

Key themes across all feedback received (through written, event and social media channels) were:

- Local environmental management attracted the most feedback, receiving 22 submission points. Most of the feedback was in support of the renewal of 17 Lauderdale Road, Birkdale.
- Local governance & support received 17 submission points, with comments largely around the local board and its priorities.
- Local community services and local parks, sport & recreation had 10 submission points each. Feedback was mostly concerned with greater development and support for community services, sports, and parks.

A summary of the feedback received through each channel is provided below.

Feedback received through written submissions

131 submissions were received on Kaipātiki Local Board priorities for 2019/2020, showing that the majority of people either partially supported (49%) or supported (43%) the local board’s priorities. The difference between the number of submissions that supported the local board’s priorities and those in partial support was just 8 submitters. Only 10 submitters, comprising 8% of submissions responding to this question were not in support of the local board’s priorities.

Among the nine themes that feedback was categorised on, local environmental management received the most comments with 22 submission points, followed by local governance and support, with 17 submission points. Local community services and local parks, sport and recreation both received 10 submission points. Local planning as a theme was a distant fourth having seven submission points. Comments that did not fit within any of the nine themes contributed six submission points, and local arts, culture and events just had two submission points. There were no comments related to either local libraries or local economic development.

Comments relating to local environment management were all supportive of environmental efforts in Kaipātiki. There were no comments to the contrary that suggested focusing on other issues instead of the environment. Of the 17 submissions that provided comments concerning local environmental management, nine were on the importance of the renewal of 17 Lauderdale Road, Birkdale. Other comments ranged from the upgrade of tracks and walkways because of kauri dieback, to pest and weed control. There were three comments that expressed support for the local board’s focus on the environment.

“Kaipatiki Project supports community—led environment programmes and projects that are increasingly important in addressing our environmental challenges. Kaipatiki Project is essentially the community science hub of our rohe. The current building is leaky and unhealthy for community
activities. This project has been a very long time coming — it’s time to deliver!” (Submission AB1903063)

Local governance and support was the next theme that had the most submission points (17). There were 17 submissions that provided comments on local governance and support, and five were on the general local board direction and its priorities.

“They do their best. Anything that improves safety of the public, day and night, is good.” (Submission 1903069)

There were four comments on the renewal of 17 Lauderdale Road, Birkdale, specifically relating to local board support for the project. There were also, however, two comments that disagreed with the influence of CCOs, particularly Auckland Transport.

“They have approved the building of grand edifices on corners of Highbury while the footpaths are in disrepair and a danger to pedestrians. They have approved the widest pedestrian crossing in the world for Hinemoa St that is totally out of proportion with the need and the neighbourhood. They seem to be in thrall to Auckland Transport and its very clear desire to reduce parking and increase congestion. But, a good thing, the shade sails on the Little Shoal playground.” (Submission AB1900357)

There were 10 submission points each for local community services and local parks, sport and recreation. Comments relating to these themes were largely in support of more development and funding for community services (more community service centres), sports (Birkenhead War Memorial Park needs to be fast tracked, more support for tennis) and parks (more shade sails, more work on bush/exercise tracks) in the local board area.

“more development needed in the area (more community service centres, parks or recreational areas).” (Submission AB1900937)

Feedback received through events
The Kaipātiki Local Board received two pieces of feedback at Kaipātiki Project’s Eco Fun Day on 9 Mar. One was that a slip near Lynn Reserve had dropped rubbish into the water, the other was related to regional planning and was against building in rural areas as this would lead to more cars on roads.

Feedback received through social media channels
Feedback was received from the following social media channels:

- 12 people from Facebook
- 13 people from Twitter

However, none of the social media feedback were on the Kaipātiki local board’s priorities. Topics ranged from transport (reduce congestion), to waste management (tip passes and better rubbish collection), and council expenditure (Eden Park debt bailout, free events).

Feedback on other local topics
Transport and congestion in the Kaipātiki local board area received nine comments. Four submitters highlighted the importance of safety for cyclists and improvements to cycling infrastructure, particularly if cycling is to be encouraged as a viable alternative transport option. Three comments mentioned the narrowing of roads, removal of carparks and on street parking
that only exacerbates congestion. There was one comment on the new bus routes and the unreliability and scarcity of the buses resulting in overcrowding for passengers.

Requests for local funding
The renewal of 17 Lauderdale Road, Birkdale, was a prominent project that received 13 comments in support of the project. Among the reasons supporters cited were the poor conditions of the current building that made it unsuitable and unhealthy for volunteers and visitors including schoolchildren, the importance of Kaipātiki Project’s work to the area and the environment, and the social benefits of the centre connecting volunteers and the community.

There were also two comments that asked for more funding to be put into Beach Haven and Birkdale.

“Northcote keeps getting all the redevelopment money. With ferries now going from Beach Haven, put more funding into the Beach Haven Village.” (Submission AB1902848)

Information on submitters
The tables and graphs below indicate what demographic categories people identified with. This information only relates to those submitters who provided demographic information.

A total of 2,827 submitters provided demographic information in their submission. While 2,827 submitters provided information on their ethnicity, 17 did not provide information on their gender. Of the 2,827 submissions with demographic information, 190 were from the Kaipātiki local board area.

Age group of all submitters to the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and Proposed Amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers consultation
2,810 submitters provided information on their gender. There were slightly more females than males, at 1,417 to 1,370 submitters. This is reflected in the gender breakdown for the Kaipātiki local board area, with female submitters slightly outnumbering males at 107 to 83. Male submitters outnumbered females in four age groups across the region, under the age of 15, 15-24, 55-64, and those over 75. In comparison, female submitters outnumbered males in the Kaipātiki local board area except in three age groups, under the age of 15, 45-54, and over the age of 75. The difference in the number of male and female submitters was slight across all age groups both regionally and for the Kaipātiki local board area. The greatest difference between the number of male and female submitters was in the age group of 35-44, with 59 more females than males. Among submitters from the Kaipātiki local board area, it was the same age group of 35-44, along with those between 55-64, that had the largest difference of 13 more female than male submitters. Only 23 submitters identified as gender diverse across the region, none of them were from the Kaipātiki local board area.
Proportion of submitters to the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and Proposed Amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers consultation by ethnic group from the Kaipātiki local board area against the entire region

Ethnic information was provided in 2,827 submissions, 190 of which were from the Kaipātiki local board area. Europeans comprised a large majority (71%) of all submitters and formed slightly over half of submitters (53%) from the Kaipātiki local board area. However, this was an under-representation as Europeans made up 65% of the population of the Kaipātiki local board area.

Asian submitters formed the second largest group at slightly over a quarter (26%) across the region. For the Kaipātiki local board area, the proportion of Asian submitters was much larger at just under half of submitters (42%), a significant overrepresentation considering the proportion of Asians (27% as of the 2013 Census) in the Kaipātiki local board area.
Submitters from the remaining ethnic groups of Māori, Pasifica, and MELAA (Middle Eastern, Latin American, and African) made up just 7% of all submissions, or 255 submitters. 39 submitters (1%) were of ethnicities that did not fall under the European, Asian, Māori, Pasifica or MELAA categories. Submitters from these ethnic groups made up an even smaller proportion of submitters from the Kaipātiki local board area, comprising just 4% of submissions from residents. There were no Māori submitters despite the proportion of Māori residents comprising 9% of all Kaipātiki residents as of the 2013 Census. Similarly, there were no submitters of ethnicities in the MELAA group despite comprising 2% of the population in the Kaipātiki local board area.
5. Overview of feedback received on the Annual Budget from Kaipātiki Local Board area

The Annual Budget 2019/2020 sets out our priorities and how we’re going to pay for them. The regional consultation on the proposed Annual Budget focused on changes to rates and fees:

- Changes to rates and fees
  - Annual waste management changes
  - Food scraps targeted rate
  - Waitākere rural sewerage targeted rate
  - Urban boundary rating
  - Religious properties rates
  - Regulatory fees

The submissions received from the Kaipātiki Local Board area on these key issues is summarised below, along with an overview of any other areas of feedback on regional proposals with a local impact.

Changes to rates and fees

Aucklanders were asked about a proposed small number of rating and fee changes.

Question 1: We are proposing a small number of rating and fee changes for 2019/2020

These changes include:

- a $20.67 increase to the annual waste management charge to cover increased costs
- extending the food scraps targeted rate to 2000 properties in the North Shore former trial area to whom the service is available
- phasing out the Waitākere rural sewerage service and targeted rate over a two-year period (2019/2020-2020/2021)
- adjusting the urban rating boundary to apply urban rates to 400 properties in recently urbanised areas (that receive the same services as their adjacent urban neighbours)
- not charging rates on some parts of the land owned by religious organisations, and
- an increase to some regulatory fees (such as resource consent, building control and mooring fees) to cover increased costs.

Please tell us what you think about some or all of these changes

The graphs below give an overview of the responses from the Kaipātiki Local Board area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Changes to rates and fees</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>Support</th>
<th>Partially</th>
<th>Do not support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Changes to rates and fees (generally)</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waste management targeted rate</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food scraps collection targeted rate (North Shore trial area)</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitākere rural sewerage service</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban rating area</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rating of religious use properties</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Feedback on the proposed changes to rates and fees was mixed. Considering there were 223 submissions from the Kaipātiki local board area, responses to each proposal was low, with the rating of religious properties receiving the most at 57, and the phase out of the Waitākere rural sewerage service having only 9.

While the majority of responses to the question on the overall proposed changes to rates and fees were supportive, this was only a difference of six submissions with 17 positive to 11 against, making for a total of 28. In comparison, the three proposed changes that a majority of submitters did not support received more responses, attracting a total of 148 submissions out of the 223 from the Kaipātiki local board area. These three proposed changes were an increase to the annual waste management charge to cover higher costs, land owned by religious organisations being exempt from paying rates, and the extension of the food scraps targeted rate to 2000 properties in the North Shore former trial area that have food scraps collection. For the Kaipātiki local board area, 550 houses in Northcote would be affected by this last proposal. The difference between the number of responses in support of these three proposals and the number that did not, was relatively low, but still significant, the lowest being the 10 more submitters against the extension of the food scraps targeted rate to 2000 properties in the North Shore former trial area. It is the proposal to not charge rates on land owned by religious organisations that received the most responses, with a majority of 38 submitters against the proposal, and 19 for.

The two proposals that were supported by a majority of respondents were the phase out of the Waitākere rural sewerage service, and the adjustment of the urban rating area to include 400 properties in recently urbanised areas. However, the number of submissions from the Kaipātiki local board area that responded to these proposals were low, with just nine submissions in total for the phase out of the Waitākere rural sewerage service, and 18 for the extension of the urban rating area.

Responses of partial support for all proposed changes to rates and fees were very low with two submitters at the most for the proposals to raise the annual waste management charge to cover increased costs, and to not charge rates on religious use properties.

**Feedback on the draft Tūpuna Maunga o Tamaki Makaurau Authority – Operational Plan 2019/2020**

No feedback was received from the Kaipātiki Local Board area on the draft Tūpuna Maunga o Tamaki Makaurau Authority – Operational Plan 2019/2020.
Feedback on other regional proposals with a local impact

Feedback was received from the Kaipātiki Local Board area on the proposed increase to regulatory fees to cover the full costs of service provision that have risen faster than inflation. Raising these fees would ensure users, rather than ratepayers, cover the cost of these services. The identified services are:

- resource consents – bundled consent deposits, tree consents, boundary adjustments (unit title and cross lease), change of condition (s127) and others
- building control – lapsed/refused building consent, waiver/modification of building code, extensions of time to start building work, solid fuel heater/injected wall application and others
- harbour master fees – mooring fees and foreign vessel (over 40 meters in length) anchorage/dynamic positioning
- animal management – impound and sustenance fees.

The graph below shows the areas covered by this feedback.

### Changes to regulatory fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulatory fees (generally)</th>
<th>Support</th>
<th>Partially</th>
<th>Do not support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resource consents fees</th>
<th>Support</th>
<th>Partially</th>
<th>Do not support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Building consent fees</th>
<th>Support</th>
<th>Partially</th>
<th>Do not support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Harbour master fees</th>
<th>Support</th>
<th>Partially</th>
<th>Do not support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal management fees</th>
<th>Support</th>
<th>Partially</th>
<th>Do not support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### KAIPATIKI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Changes to rates and fees</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>Support</th>
<th>Partially</th>
<th>Do not support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regulatory fees (generally)</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource consent fees</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building consent fees</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harbour master fees</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal management fees</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The proposed increase to regulatory fees received a low number of responses, 92 in total of the 223 submissions from the Kaipātiki local board area. None of the proposed increases were supported by submitters, with a substantial majority against for each. The question on the overall proposed increase to regulatory fees received both the most submissions (37), and the largest number of submitters that were against (30). There were just five supporters, a sixth of the submitters opposing the proposal, and only two that were in partial support.

The increase to resource consent fees received the next highest number of submissions at 17, though this was still very low compared to the total number of submissions from the Kaipātiki local
board area. An overwhelming majority of 15 of the 17 submitters for this particular proposal opposed the increase, compared to just two that supported it.

There were only 10 responses to the proposed increase to Harbour master fees, with a clear majority of six submitters against it, and just half of that number (three) that were supportive. The remaining response indicated partial support.

Only seven submitters responded to the proposed increase to building consent fees, and none were supportive. A proposed increase to animal management fees received no submissions.
6. Overview of feedback received on the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers from Kaipātiki Local Board area

The question and text below is directly from the feedback form. The feedback from the Kaipātiki Local Board area is set out under the question.

**Question 1:**
Panuku is Auckland Council’s urban development agency and currently owns and manages about $790 million of city centre waterfront properties. We are proposing to transfer the legal ownership of these properties to Auckland Council. Panuku would continue to manage the properties. The resulting ownership structure would reduce governance duplication, increase consistency with other development areas and maximise future flexibility. The city centre waterfront properties are strategic assets so we want to know what you think of the proposal.

What is your opinion about this proposal?

The graph below gives an overview of the responses from the Kaipātiki Local Board area.

![Graph showing feedback responses]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10 Year Budget Amendment</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What is your opinion about this proposal?</td>
<td>Support</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>65%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partially support</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not support</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

176 submissions on the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers came from in the Kaipātiki local board area compared to 2315 from across the region. A clear majority of 65% supported the proposal to transfer legal ownership of the city centre waterfront properties currently owned and managed by Panuku. Only 10%, or 18 submitters from the Kaipātiki local board area did not support. A significant proportion of submitters, close to a quarter at 23%, partially supported the proposal.

Of the four submitters (2%) whose response could not be categorised as supportive, partially supportive, or opposed, one felt that they did not possess enough information to comment, while another did not think the proposal was applicable to them.
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. This report provides the local board with an opportunity to formally resolve its feedback to the proposal by the Department of Conservation to revoke powers delegated to territorial authorities by the Minister of Conservation under the Reserves Act 1977.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. The Department of Conservation has written to all territorial authorities (refer Attachment A) advising that due to a recent Court of Appeal decision (Opua Coastal Preservation Inc v Far North District Council) that the current Minister of Conservation, Hon Eugenie Sage, is considering revoking powers delegated to territorial authorities by the former Minister, Hon Dr Nick Smith in 2013 (refer Attachment B).

3. The reason provided for the majority of the proposed revocation is that under the current delegation, council makes its decision as the territorial authority and then reviews that decision under ministerial delegation. This is viewed as potentially putting council in a conflict of interest situation, as it is effectively reviewing its own decision(s).

4. This proposal has been reviewed by staff and a short assessment presentation has been prepared (refer Attachment C). A briefing was provided for local board members on Monday 8 April 2019 on the proposal. A draft submission will be prepared for feedback and circulated based on feedback and input from council departments and local boards. This draft will be circulated to members of the Environment and Community Committee and local board members for review and comment on 15 April 2019. This draft submission was not available at time of agenda production and will be tabled at the board meeting. The preparation of the draft will be followed by two drop-in sessions for elected members to provide in-person feedback.

5. A final draft submission will be prepared for the Chairperson of the Environment and Community Committee approval prior to the due date of 26 April 2019. This draft response will need to be retrospectively adopted by the Environment and Community Committee on 14 May 2019.

6. The local board could resolve its feedback at its meeting on 17 April 2019; however, it may be preferable to delegate this task to a smaller sub-set of local board members, circulate the draft submission to all local board members for comment, and then retrospectively adopt the submission at the local board’s May 2019 meeting.

7. Whichever approach the local board chooses to take, its feedback must be prepared by close of business on 18 April 2019. This will allow the feedback to inform Auckland Council’s submission and to be attached to the Auckland Council submission, which will be lodged on behalf of the Environment and Community Committee.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) consider providing feedback on the Department of Conservation proposal to revoke current ministerial delegations to Auckland Council under the Reserves Act 1977, noting that feedback is required by the close of business on 18 April 2019.
Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Letter and attachment from Department of Conservation to Chief Executive’s territorial authorities</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Reserves Act powers delegated to Auckland Council</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Department of Conservation proposal to revoke Reserves Act delegations presentation to Elected Members</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Andy Roche - Local Board Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ref: DOC 5730277
14 March 2019
Attn: Chief Executive
All Territorial Authorities

Tēnā koe

Subject: The revocation of certain delegations to Territorial Authorities under the Reserves Act 1977

In June 2013, the Minister of Conservation delegated certain powers under the Reserves Act 1977 (the 2013 delegations) to Territorial Authorities. Over the past year or so there have been instances where Territorial Authorities have relied on the delegations to exercise the prior consent role of the Minister in circumstances where they have also made the initial decision to grant the instrument or activity applied for.

In a recent Court of Appeal decision, (OPAC Coastal Preservation Inc v Far North District Council) the Court considered a delegation of the Minister’s prior consent role under s 48 of the Reserves Act 1977 to be “highly unusual”. The Court commented that it could be argued that it replaced a two-step process involving two separate decision makers (the Council and the Minister) with a single-step process and a single decision maker. The Court noted that the effect of the delegation was that the Council made both decisions contemplated by s 48(1)(f) of the Reserves Act and observed that “[I]t might be thought that in these circumstances any difference of view between the two decision makers is unlikely”. The Court did not rule on the legality of the delegation because the Appellant had not pursued the matter. Nevertheless, it seems that had the lawfulness of the delegation been in issue the Court would have ruled it to be unlawful.

In light of the above, we have undertaken a review of the 2013 delegations was undertaken, it would appear some are potentially unlawful and would put Councils in a position of conflict of interest, for example;

a) Those where a Council makes its own decision and then acts under delegation to exercise the prior consent role of the Minister;
b) Those where the Minister’s power to carry out certain actions has been delegated to Councils, including a requirement for the Minister to consult with a Council before exercising the power. In this situation, a Council would end up consulting with itself.

---


Department of Conservation Te Papa Atawhai
Where Kaupapa Atawhai / Conservation House
PO Box 10420, Wellington 6143,
www.doc.govt.nz
In view of the above, the Minister of Conservation is considering a proposal whether to revoke certain delegations and has requested that the Department seek your comments before the Minister makes a decision. Attachment 1 to this letter sets out the delegations proposed to be revoked and contains a column for you to insert your comments/views.

We also take this opportunity to invite you to identify any new delegation proposals that you believe would improve efficiencies for Councils and that you would like the Minister to consider. We ask that you use Attachment 2 for this purpose.

A table of the sections, the power delegated and the reasoning for the revocation is attached, along with a table for any new items you may want considered.

Please forward your responses no later than 26 April 2019 to Sheryll Johnson, sjohnson@doc.govt.nz. All comments will be collated and forwarded to the Minister for a final decision.

Nāku non, nā

Marie Long
Director, Planning, Permissions and Land
### Attachment 1 – Proposed Delegations for Revocation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section Heading</th>
<th>Power Delegated</th>
<th>Reason</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 14</td>
<td>Section 14(4)</td>
<td>The Council would be double dipping - i.e. making a resolution and then considering it again in the shoes of the Minister.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local authority may declare land vested in it to be a reserve for certain purposes</td>
<td>Minister must consider resolution and cause it to be gazetted or refuse to do so.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 15</td>
<td>Section 15(1)</td>
<td>The delegation enables the Council to control the outcome.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Minister may authorise exchange of reserves for other land | Minister may authorise exchange provided that Minister not exercise power in respect of a reserve vested in an administering body except pursuant to a resolution of that body requesting exchange.

| Section 15(3)   | The Minister or the administering body, as the case may require, may do all things necessary to effect any exchange, including the payment of money. |
| Section 24      | Section 24(1)   | The delegation enables the local authority to make the resolution seeking the changes. It also enables it to exercise the Minister’s powers to agree to the changes. |
| Change of classification or purpose or revocation of reserve | If Minister considers the change of classification or purpose advisable or if the local authority notifies Commissioner that pursuant to a resolution of the local authority of proposed changes, Minister may make changes. |
| Section 24(2)(e) | Before classification or purpose is changed or reservation revoked, the Minister must consider proposal and, in the case of objections made to an administering body, the administering body’s resolution. |
| Section 41      | Section 41(1)   | The delegation seems inappropriate. The administering body ends up preparing the plan and approving it. The intention is that there be a separation of powers. |
| Management Plans | Administering body must prepare and submit to Minister a management plan for approval. |
| Section 42      | Section 42(1)   | As noted below it would not be appropriate to delegate to administering bodies the Minister’s power under s 48A(3) to impose conditions. |
| Preservation of trees and bush | The destruction of trees and bush on any historic, scenic, nature or scientific reserve may not occur without a permit granted under s 48A or with the express consent of the Minister. |
| Section 45 | Erection of shelters, cabins and lodges | Section 45(1) The administering body may with the Minister's prior consent approve certain things | The delegation is inappropriate. The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister's decision. |
| Section 48 | Grants of rights of way and other easements | Section 48(1) Where reserve vested in administering body, it may with the consent of the Minister grant rights of ways and easements | The delegation is inappropriate. The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister's decision. |
| Section 48A | Use of reserve for communication station | Section 48A(1) The administering body of a reserve vested in it acting with the consent of the Minister may grant a licence for certain things | The delegation is inappropriate. The administering body can give itself consent by exercising the delegation. |
| Section 48A(3) | A licence issued under s 48A(1) must be subject to such terms and conditions as the administering body imposes with the approval of the Minister | The delegation is inappropriate. The administering body makes the initial decision on terms and conditions and can then ratify it by exercising the delegated power. |
| Section 51 | Introduction of flora and fauna | Section 51(1) For the purpose of restoring, promoting or developing certain reserves, the Minister may authorise the administering body to introduce flora or fauna | The delegation is inappropriate. In exercising the power of the Minister, the administering body is able to act in its own interests. |
| Section 53 | Powers (other than leasing) in respect of recreation reserves | Section 53(1)(d) Administering body may prescribe not more than 40 days in any year that the public shall not be entitled to have admission to reserve unless on payment of charges provided that with the Minister's prior consent the number of days may be increased | The delegation is inappropriate. The administering body is able to increase the maximum number of days to exclude the public from a reserve unless they pay money, and then confirm the decision by exercising the delegated power. |
| Section 53(1)(e) | The administering body may grant exclusive use of reserve but not for more than 6 consecutive days, with power for licensee to charge admission fees provided that the Minister may consent to an increase in the number of consecutive days | The delegation is inappropriate. The administering body makes the initial decision on closure and can then increase the period by exercising the Minister's powers. |
| Section 54 | Leasing powers in respect of recreation reserves (except farming, grazing, or afforestation leases) | Section 54(1) With the prior consent of the Minister the administering body in which a reserve is vested may lease parts of a reserve to a third party | The delegation is inappropriate. The administering body makes an initial decision to lease and then exercises the Minister's powers to grant prior consent. |
| Section 55 | Powers (other than leasing) in respect of reserves | Section 55(2)(a) The administering body of a scenic reserve may, | The delegation is inappropriate. The administering body makes both |
with the prior consent of the Minister, enclose open parts of the reserve.

Section 55(2)(d) The administering body of a scenic reserve may, with the prior consent of the Minister, set apart areas for gardens, baths, picnic grounds, etc for the public.

Section 55(2)(e) The administering body of the scenic reserve may, with the Minister’s prior consent, erect buildings on the reserve.

Section 55(2)(f) The administering body of the scenic reserve may, with the prior consent of the Minister, do such things as it considers necessary, including the erection of buildings and structures for public use to obtain the enjoyment of the sea, lake, river or stream.

Section 55(2)(g) The administering body of a scenic reserve may, with the prior consent of the Minister, set apart and use part of the reserves as sites for residences etc for the proper and beneficial management and administration of the reserve.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 56</th>
<th>Leasing powers in respect of scenic reserves</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 56(1)</td>
<td>With prior consent of the Minister, the administering body in the case of a scenic reserve may grant leases or licences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 56(2)</td>
<td>Before granting a lease, the administering body must give public notice.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 57</th>
<th>Powers in respect of historic reserves</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 57(b)</td>
<td>With prior consent of the Minister, the administering body may set apart and use part of an historic reserve for residences for officers and staff.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 58A</th>
<th>Leasing powers in respect of historic reserves</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 58A(1)</td>
<td>With prior consent of the Minister, the administering body of an historic reserve may grant leases or licences.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The initial decision and the Minister’s decision

The delegation is inappropriate.
The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision

The delegation is inappropriate.
The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision

The delegation is inappropriate.
The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision

The delegation is inappropriate.
The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision

The delegation is inappropriate.
The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision

The delegation is inappropriate.
The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision

The delegation is inappropriate.
The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision

This delegation is not necessary.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 59A</th>
<th>Section 59A(1)</th>
<th>The administering body may grant concessions</th>
<th>This seems inappropriate. If administering bodies of vested reserves need the prior consent to Minister to grant leases and licences, why should administering bodies of controlled and managed reserves be able to grant concessions?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Granting of concessions on reserves administered by Crown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 67</td>
<td>Section 67(1)(b)</td>
<td>With prior consent of the Minister, the administering body may lease a recreation reserve set apart for racecourse purposes to a racing club</td>
<td>The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister's decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leasing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 72</td>
<td>Section 72(1)</td>
<td>Where a recreation reserve or local purpose reserve is not required for purposes of classification the administering body may enter into an agreement or lease with the Minister to provide for a third party to carry out farming</td>
<td>The delegation is inappropriate as the administering body would end up entering into an agreement with itself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farming by another person or body</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 73</td>
<td>Section 73(1)</td>
<td>Where recreation reserve not currently required for purposes of its classification, the administering body may with the prior consent of the Minister lease vested in the administering body, grant a lease, otherwise only Minister can grant leases</td>
<td>The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister's decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leasing of recreation reserves for purposes of farming, grazing, afforestation or other purposes</td>
<td>Section 73(2)</td>
<td>Likewise, for afforestation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 73(3)</td>
<td>Leases of recreation reserves where inadvisable or inexpedient to revoke reservation of recreation reserve</td>
<td>The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister's decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 73(5)</td>
<td>Prior consent of Minister before any member of administering body becomes the lessee of land under control of administering body</td>
<td>The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister's decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 73(6)</td>
<td>Any lease under s 73 may with approval of administering body be surrendered</td>
<td>Delegation is inappropriate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Delegation is unnecessary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Attachment A**

**Item 19**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 74</th>
<th>Licences to occupy reserves temporarily</th>
<th>Section 74(1)(b)(i) Licences may be granted in the case of any reserve except a nature reserve by the Commissioner</th>
<th>This delegation is misconceived. This power relates to Crown vested reserves managed by the Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 75</td>
<td>Afforestation by administering body</td>
<td>Section 75(1) With prior consent of the Minister an administering body of a recreation reserve may afforest it.</td>
<td>The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 75(2) Minister may refuse to give consent</td>
<td>The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 16</td>
<td>Classification or reserves</td>
<td>Section 16(1) Minister must by GN classify reserves according to their primary purpose provided that reserves are controlled or managed by a Council the Minister must not classify without consulting it</td>
<td>The delegation effectively means the Council consults with itself.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 16(4) Before classifying a reserve, the Minister must give public notice</td>
<td>If the previous delegation is revoked this will need to be revoked as well</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 18</td>
<td>Historic reserves</td>
<td>Section 18(2)(a) Except where the Minister otherwise determines, the indigenous flora and fauna and natural environment of an historic reserve shall as far as possible be preserved</td>
<td>The Minister may wish to maintain control of these decisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 19</td>
<td>Scenic reserves</td>
<td>Section 19(2)(f) Except where the Minister otherwise determines, the indigenous flora and fauna and natural environment of a scenic reserve classified for its scenic values shall as far as possible be preserved and exotic fauna and flora shall be exterminated</td>
<td>The Minister may wish to maintain control of these decisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 19(3)(b) Except where the Minister otherwise determines, the flora and fauna, ecological associations and natural environment and beauty of a scenic reserve classified for the purpose of providing suitable areas to develop for purposes of generating scenic beauty or interest, shall as far as possible be preserved</td>
<td>The Minister may wish to maintain control of these decisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 24</td>
<td>Change of classification or purpose or revocation of reserve</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 24(3)</td>
<td>No change of classification or purpose of a scenic, nature or scientific reserve to a recreation, historic, government purpose or local purpose should be made except where the Minister considers the purpose etc no longer appropriate because of destruction of bush or natural features</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 24(5)</td>
<td>The Minister may wish to maintain control of these decisions given the importance of the type of reserve</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Minister may wish to maintain control of these decisions given the relative importance of historic reserves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 42</th>
<th>Preservation of trees and bush</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 42(1)</td>
<td>The minister must consent to cutting or destruction of bush on any historic, scenic, nature or scientific reserve except in accordance with a permit under s 49A or with the express consent of the Minister and subject to any terms and conditions the Minister chooses to impose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The section 49A permit issue has been dealt with in the table above The Minister may wish to maintain control over the circumstances of providing express consent to destroying or cutting down bush.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 50</th>
<th>Taking or killing of fauna</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 50(1)</td>
<td>The minister in the case of a scenic, historic, nature or scientific reserve and the administering body of any recreation, government purpose or local purpose reserve may grant any qualified person authorisation to take and kill any specified type of fauna and authorise the use of firearms etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Minister may wish to maintain control over authorisations on the killing etc of fauna on scenic, historic, nature and scientific reserves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section Heading</td>
<td>Power Delegated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attachment 2 – Proposals to amend / expand delegations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Are you making a decision on a local board matter? Check the current versions of the local board delegations and local board protocols to make sure you have authority to act.

RESERVES ACT 1977

INSTRUMENT OF DELEGATION FOR TERRITORIAL AUTHORITIES

1. PURSUANT to section 10 of the Reserves Act 1977 I, NICK SMITH Minister of Conservation, DELEGATE to all territorial authorities (as defined in this Instrument of Delegation) such of my powers, functions and duties under the Reserves Act 1977 as are set out in the following Schedule subject to the Limitation of Powers in the Schedule and to the conditions in paragraph 2 of this Instrument.

2. The delegations in this Instrument apply only where the territorial authority is the administering body of the relevant reserve (i.e. affected by the decision to be made) by virtue of a vesting or an appointment to control and manage.

3. This Instrument replaces the previous Instrument of Delegation dated 10 March 2004, which is hereby revoked.

Definitions:

“Administering body” – means an administering body under the Reserves Act 1977.

“Territorial authority” – means a local authority and a unitary authority as defined in section 5 Local Government Act 2002.

“Vested reserve” – means a reserve vested in a territorial authority (not in the Crown).

SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUMMARY OF POWERS</th>
<th>LIMITATION OF POWERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6(3)</td>
<td>Revokes a Gazette notice and issue a fresh notice or amend the original notice</td>
<td>Only applies to notices in the Gazette given by the territorial authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14(4)</td>
<td>Gazette resolution to declare vested land to be reserve.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: it is, therefore, no longer necessary to consult the Commissioner in terms of sec 14(3) of the Act.
Are you making a decision on a local board matter? Check the current versions of the local board delegations and local board protocols to make sure you have authority to act.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUMMARY OF POWERS</th>
<th>LIMITATION OF POWERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15(1)</td>
<td>Authorise or decline to authorise, by Gazette notice, the exchange of land in any reserve or any part(s) of a reserve for any other land to be held for purposes of that reserve.</td>
<td>Only to be exercised where the territorial authority did not derive title from the Crown, or title would be deemed not to be derived from the Crown if the reserve was going through a revocation process (s.25).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15(2)</td>
<td>To do all things necessary to effect any exchange authorised by the local authority under Section 15(1) of the Act, or by the Crown in the case of vested reserves derived from the Crown, including the payment or receipt of any money by way of equality of exchange in the case of non-Crown derived reserves.</td>
<td>The territorial authority must consult with the Crown before making a decision under s.15(1) if the land it proposes to grant in exchange was purchased with funds provided either wholly or partly by the Crown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16(1)</td>
<td>Classify, by Gazette notice, according to their principal or primary purpose all reserves.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16(4)</td>
<td>To advertise the intention to classify a reserve in accordance with sec 16(1).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18(2)(c)</td>
<td>Determine in which cases exceptions can be made to the preservation of flora and fauna and the natural environment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19(2)(a)</td>
<td>Change the classification or purpose of a reserve by notice in the Gazette.</td>
<td>Does not apply to the revocation of reserves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24(1)</td>
<td>To consider all objections received to a proposed change of classification or purpose.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24(2)(e)</td>
<td>To form an opinion that the change of classification or purpose of a scenic, nature or scientific reserve is justified.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

283
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUMMARY OF POWERS</th>
<th>LIMITATION OF POWERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24(5)</td>
<td>To form an opinion that the change in the classification of a historic reserve is justified.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25(1)</td>
<td>Upon revocation of the reservation of any public reserve (or part of one) pursuant to section 24 Reserves Act, dispose of that land in such manner and for such purpose as the Minister specifies.</td>
<td>The delegation only applies where the title to the reserve was not derived from the Crown, or is deemed not to be derived from the Crown in terms of s.25(4) or (5).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41(1)</td>
<td>To approve reserve management plans.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42(1)</td>
<td>Give or decline to give express written consent to the cutting or destruction of trees and bush on any historic, scenic, nature, or scientific reserve.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Determine terms and conditions subject to which written consent is given.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44(1)</td>
<td>To consent to the use of a reserve for temporary or permanent personal accommodation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44(2)</td>
<td>To consent to any vehicle caravan, tent or removable structure remaining on a reserve during the period 1 November to 31 March.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Give or decline to give prior approval to administering body to erect, or authorise any voluntary organisation or educational institution to erect shelters, huts, cabins, lodges etc., on any recreation or scenic reserve.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Are you making a decision on a local board matter?
Check the current versions of the local board delegations and local board protocols to make sure you have authority to act.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUMMARY OF POWERS</th>
<th>LIMITATION OF POWERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>48(1)</td>
<td>Consent or refuse consent to administering body granting rights of way and other easements over any part of a vested reserve for any of the purposes specified in section 48(1). Imose such conditions as it thinks fit in giving the consent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48A(1)</td>
<td>Consent or refuse consent to administering body granting a licence over a vested reserve to any person or department of State: (a) To erect, maintain and use buildings, dwellings, masts and other structures, and plant and machinery, and (b) To construct, maintain, and use tracks and engage in other works - for any of the purposes specified in section 48A(1).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48A(2)</td>
<td>Approve terms and conditions determined by the administering body.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Grant or decline to grant in writing any qualified person a right to take specified specimens of flora or fauna or rock mineral or soil from a reserve for scientific or educational purposes. Form opinion as to whether qualified person has the necessary credentials. Imose conditions on the grant in writing.</td>
<td>With regard to fauna, the delegation is for exotic fauna which are not protected under the Wildlife Act 1953.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50(1)</td>
<td>Authorise or decline to authorise any person to take and kill any specified kind of fauna that may be found in any scenic, historic, nature or scientific reserve. Authorise or decline to authorise the use of firearms, traps, nets or other like objects within reserve for the foregoing purposes.</td>
<td>The delegation is for non-protected exotic fauna only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Are you making a decision on a local board matter? Check the current versions of the local board delegations and local board protocols to make sure you have authority to act.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUMMARY OF POWERS</th>
<th>LIMITATION OF POWERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>51(2)</td>
<td>Authorise or decline to authorise in writing an administering body to introduce indigenous flora or fauna or exotic flora into any scenic reserve for any of the purposes referred to in section 51(i).</td>
<td>Impose conditions on the giving of the authorisation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52(1)</td>
<td>Declare by Gazette notice that any 2 or more reserves, or parts of 2 or more reserves, or parts of one or more reserves and the whole of one or more other reserves, are to be united to form one reserve.</td>
<td>All affected reserves or parts of reserves must have the same administering body and must all either be vested in that body or all held under an appointment to control and manage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53 (1)(d)</td>
<td>To consent to an increase in the number days the public shall not be entitled to have admission to a reserve.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53 (3)(e)</td>
<td>To approve the fixing of charges generally or with respect to any specified occasion or event.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54(1)</td>
<td>Give or decline to give prior consent to administering body, in the case of a recreation reserve vested in it, to grant leases for any of the purposes specified in paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and to grant a lease or licence for any of the purposes specified in paragraph (d) and to exercise all powers of the Minister referred to in the First Schedule that pertain to leases under s 54(1)(a), (b), (c) and (d).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Are you making a decision on a local board matter? Check the current versions of the local board delegations and local board protocols to make sure you have authority to act.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUMMARY OF POWERS</th>
<th>LIMITATION OF POWERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Give or decline prior consent to administering body permitting, in a lease, the erection of buildings and structures for sports, games or public recreation not directly associated with outdoor recreation.</td>
<td>Must be satisfied that the facilities, amenities, buildings or structures are necessary and cannot readily be provided outside or in close proximity to the reserve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56(2)(a) (c), (e) (f) and (g)</td>
<td>In the case of a scenic reserve to give or decline to give consent to:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the enclosure and grazing or grazing of open parts of the reserve;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the setting apart of areas for other purposes;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the erection of buildings and other structures and amenities;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- such things considered necessary for the public to obtain the benefit of the reserve;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the setting apart of sites for residences and other buildings and structures necessary for the management of the reserve.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Attachment B

Item 19
Are you making a decision on a local board matter? Check the current versions of the local board delegations and local board protocols to make sure you have authority to act.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUMMARY OF POWERS</th>
<th>LIMITATION OF POWERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

56(1) Give or decline prior consent to administering body, in the case of a scenic reserve vested in it, to grant leases or licences for the purposes set out in s.56(1) and to exercise all powers of the Minister referred to in the First Schedule that pertain to leases under s.58(3)(a) and (b).

Consent or decline consent to variations or amendments to leases and licences, and consent to the carrying out of any other necessary actions arising out of the leases and licences consistent with the First Schedule, Reserves Act.

56(2) Give public notice in accordance with section 119 of the Reserves Act and give full consideration in accordance with section 120 to all objections and submissions.

58(3) Set apart and use part of a reserve as a site for residences and other buildings.

58A(1) Give or decline prior consent to administering body, in the case of an historic reserve vested in it, to grant leases or licences for any of the purposes specified in that subsection.

Consent or decline consent to variations or amendments to leases and licences and consent to the carrying out of any other necessary actions arising out of the leases and licences, consistent with the First Schedule, Reserves Act.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUMMARY OF POWERS</th>
<th>LIMITATION OF POWERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ssA(2)</td>
<td>In accordance with Part IIIIB Conservation Act 1987, grant or refuse a concession in respect of any reserve controlled or managed by an administering body under ss28 Reserves Act so that the administering body may apply Part IIIIB as if references in that Part to a conservation area were references to such a reserve and references to the Minister of Conservation and to the Director-General of Conservation are references to an administering body.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s77(1)(b)</td>
<td>Consent or decline consent to lease of recreation reserve set apart for race course purposes, to a racing club.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72(2)</td>
<td>To enter into and agree the terms of a lease or other agreement for the farming of a recreation or local purpose reserve.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73(1)</td>
<td>Consent or decline prior consent to an administering body granting a lease of recreation reserve in the circumstances specified in s73(1), where the reserve is vested in the administering body, and consent or decline prior consent to an administering body granting a lease in the circumstances specified in section 72(2) in all other cases. Exercise all powers of the Minister referred to in the First Schedule that pertain to leases under s73(1).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note sec 72(3) applies.
## SECTION 73(2) 
Consent or decline prior consent to an administering body granting a lease of recreation reserve for afforestation where the reserve is vested in the administering body, and consent or decline prior consent to an administering body granting a lease of recreation reserve for afforestation purposes in all other cases.

Exercise all powers of the Minister referred to in the First Schedule that pertain to leases under s.73(2).

## SECTION 73(3) 
Form opinion as to whether recreation reserve is not likely to be used for purposes of a recreation reserve.

Consent or decline consent to administering body granting leases of whole or part of reserve vested in administering body.

Grant or decline to grant leases of whole or part of a reserve held under an appointment to control and manage.

Exercise all powers of the Minister referred to in the First Schedule that pertain to leases under s.73(3).

## SECTION 73(5) 
Consent or decline consent in writing to a member of an administering body becoming the lessee of any land under the control of that body.

## SECTION 73(6) 
Consent or decline consent to surrender of lease.

Note: The provisions of Part IIIB Conservation Act apply (s.73(3A)(c))

Note: s.73(3A) (a) applies.

Only exercisable where the original approval for the lease was given by the territorial authority under this delegation.

---

Department of Conservation proposal to revoke Reserves Act 1977 delegations
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUMMARY OF POWERS</th>
<th>LIMITATION OF POWERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>75(1) and (2)</td>
<td>Consent or decline to consent to the afforestation of a recreation or local purpose reserve.</td>
<td>Only exercisable in respect of matters delegated under this Instrument of Delegation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>Where under the provisions of the Reserves Act consent or approval is required, give consent or approval subject to such conditions as are thought fit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SIGNED at Wellington this 10th day of Jul, 2018 by NICK SMITH, Minister of Conservation.

291
DOC proposal to revoke Reserves Act delegations

Kim Bellingham, Legal Services
Purpose

- To brief elected members on DOC proposal to revoke most Ministerial delegations to local authorities under the Reserves Act
  - In order to obtain feedback for 26 April deadline, pending confirmation from DOC of an extension to 17 May
  - Draft submission circulated 15 April
  - Feedback required from you by 18 April
The DOC proposal

- Letter to all local authorities proposing to revoke 44 of the 50 Reserves Act delegated Ministerial powers and seeking comment
  - Reasoning less than clear
  - Letter refers to comments on the delegations made by Court of Appeal in its July 2018 decision Opua Coastal Preservation Inc v Far North District Council, recently appealed to the Supreme Court
  - DOC view on lawfulness inferred from Opua
  - Different reasoning in table, eg re management planning; desire to retain control of decisions on "important" types of reserves
Context

- Reserves Act s 10 provides for delegation of Ministerial powers to local authorities
- Current delegations to local authorities since 2013
  - To better enable local authorities to make decisions affecting reserves: “conservation with communities”
- Delegations primarily exercised by Governing Body, sub-delegated to staff
- Many reserve decisions require both administering body (ie local board) decision and Ministerial decision
- Approx 80% reserves owned by Auckland Council
- Approx 20% Crown reserves administered by council
Key decisions proposed to be revoked:

- Classification (e.g., recreation, scenic, historic, local purpose)
- Reclassification
- Exchanges
- Management plans
- Easements
- Leases and licences
- Concessions for Crown-owned reserves administered by council
- Vegetation/flora and fauna decisions
Implications

• Impact on local governance of local reserves
  – Reserve decisions currently made within the Auckland Council dual governance structure would need to be approved by DOC officers in Hamilton or Wellington
  – Cuts across intent of better enabling local authorities to make decisions affecting local reserves
  – Implications for local park management planning (omnibus plan) process underway
Implications contd.

- Treaty breach re settlement commitments
  - Eg Tūpuna Maunga Authority
- Delay
  - Based on evidence of current timing of DOC (eg 1 year not unusual)
  - Based on volume of decisions
- Cost
  - DOC cost-recovers (based on recent examples could be $2000-$3000 per decision)
Next steps

- Draft submission circulated 15 April for elected member feedback by 18 April
- Feedback incorporated into Auckland Council submission to DOC for 26 April deadline
- Retrospective approval by Environment and Community Committee 14 May
- Participation in LGNZ-led submission
- Consideration of options, should the proposal to revoke the delegations proceed
Auckland Council Policy on Dogs and Dog Management Bylaw Statement of Proposal resolution from Governing Body

File No.: CP2019/04283

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To receive a resolution from the Governing Body and provide feedback on the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs and Dog Management Bylaw Statement of Proposal.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. At its meeting on 28 February 2019, the Governing Body considered the recommendation from the Regulatory Committee (refer Attachment A) and resolved as follows:

Resolution number GB/2019/10

MOVED by Cr L Cooper, seconded by Deputy Mayor BC Cashmore:

That the Governing Body:

a) adopt the statement of proposal in Attachment B of the agenda report for public consultation, as amended, and confirms that the draft bylaw:
   i) is the most appropriate and proportionate way to implement aspects of the policy
   ii) is not inconsistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

b) forward to local boards and advisory panels:
   i) the statement of proposal in Attachment B of the agenda report for their views
   ii) this agenda report and attachments for their information.

c) note delegated authority to the chair of the Regulatory Committee to make replacement appointments to the panel if a member of the panel is unavailable.

d) note delegated authority through the chief executive to staff approved by a manager responsible for bylaws to receive public feedback at ‘Have Your Say’ events.

e) note delegated authority through the chief executive to a manager responsible for bylaws to make any amendments to the statement of proposal in Attachment B of the agenda report to correct errors, omissions or to reflect decisions made by the Regulatory Committee or the Governing Body.

f) note the Regulatory Committee’s agreement that the statement of proposal be amended to include an option outlining the ability for local boards to determine the time and season provisions for their local board areas.

3. The Auckland Council Policy on Dogs and Dog Management Bylaw Statement of Proposal is included as Attachment B.

4. The Hearings Panel will meet on 3 May 2019 and local boards will have an opportunity to present views.
Ngā ātuhia
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:


b) consider whether to provide views on the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs and Dog Management Bylaw Statement of Proposal to the hearings panel on the 3 May 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>17 April 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Statement of Proposal Auckland Council's new policy on dogs and dog management bylaw</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Sarndra O'Toole - Team Leader Governance Advisors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Marguerite Delbet - General Manager Democracy Services  Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To receive the recommendation from the Regulatory Committee and adopt the statement of proposal.

Whakarāpopotanga matua
Executive summary
2. At its meeting of 14 February 2019, the Regulatory Committee considered the attached report and resolved as follows:

Resolution number REG/2019/1
MOVED by Deputy Chairperson BC Cashmore, seconded by IMSB Chair D Taipari:
That the Regulatory Committee:

a) recommend that the Governing Body adopt the statement of proposal in Attachment A of the agenda report for public consultation and confirms that the draft bylaw:
   i) is the most appropriate and proportionate way to implement aspects of the policy
   ii) is not inconsistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

b) recommend that the Governing Body forwards to local boards and advisory panels:
   i) the statement of proposal in Attachment A of the agenda report for their views
   ii) this agenda report and attachments for their information.

c) appoint a minimum of three panel members, including a chair Cr Cooper and Cr Casey, Cr Wayne Walker, from councillors and the Independent Māori Statutory Board Member Glenn Wilcox to:
   i) attend ‘Have Your Say’ events
   ii) deliberate and make recommendations to the Governing Body based on public feedback on the statement of proposal in Attachment A of the agenda report.

d) delegate authority to the chair of the Regulatory Committee to make replacement appointments to the panel if a member of the panel is unavailable.

e) delegate authority through the chief executive to staff approved by a manager responsible for bylaws to receive public feedback at ‘Have Your Say’ events.

f) delegate authority through the chief executive to a manager responsible for bylaws to make any amendments to the statement of proposal in Attachment A of the agenda report to correct errors, omissions or to reflect decisions made by the Regulatory Committee or the Governing Body.

g) rescind the previous direction to “apply dog access rules that protect wildlife in Mahurangi Regional Park to allow dogs under control on-leash on Mita Bay Loop Track and prohibited from Cudlip Point Loop Track, and that a dog-friendly campground be created” [REG/2018/79] and instead retain the status-quo rules for the Mahurangi Regional Park.
3. The original report only to the 14 February 2019 Regulatory Committee is appended at Attachment A.

4. The Regulatory Committee requested changes to the Statement of Proposal prior to if being presented to the Governing Body. Those changes have been made and an amended Statement of Proposal with changes highlighted is appended at Attachment B.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Governing Body:

a) adopt the statement of proposal in Attachment B of the agenda report for public consultation and confirms that the draft bylaw:
   i) is the most appropriate and proportionate way to implement aspects of the policy
   ii) is not inconsistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

b) forward to local boards and advisory panels:
   i) the statement of proposal in Attachment B of the agenda report for their views
   ii) this agenda report and attachments for their information.

c) note delegated authority to the chair of the Regulatory Committee to make replacement appointments to the panel if a member of the panel is unavailable.

d) note delegated authority through the chief executive to staff approved by a manager responsible for bylaws to receive public feedback at ‘Have Your Say’ events.

e) note delegated authority through the chief executive to a manager responsible for bylaws to make any amendments to the statement of proposal in Attachment B of the agenda report to correct errors, omissions or to reflect decisions made by the Regulatory Committee or the Governing Body.

f) note the Regulatory Committee’s agreement that the statement of proposal be amended to include an option outlining the ability for local boards to determine the time and season provisions for their local board areas.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>14 February 2018 - Original Agenda Report to the Regulatory Committee</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Amended Statement of Proposal with changes highlighted</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

Authors: Samdra O'Toole - Team Leader Governance Advisors
Authorisers: Stephen Town - Chief Executive
Statement of Proposal

Auckland Council’s New Policy on Dogs and Dog Management Bylaw
February 2019
1 Have your say

Under the Dog Control Act 1996 (the Act), Auckland Council must adopt a policy on dogs. The Act lists several requirements that the council must include in its policy. The Act also enables the council to make a bylaw to implement aspects of the policy.

Auckland Council last adopted its Auckland Policy on Dogs (the Policy) and Dog Management Bylaw (the Bylaw) in 2012. In November 2018, the Regulatory Committee completed its statutory review of the Policy and Bylaw and agreed that they should be amended. This document highlights the proposed changes to the Policy and Bylaw to ensure they meet the future needs of Auckland.

What Auckland Council does

Public places in Auckland are used for a variety of purposes, including exercising dogs. However, not all people enjoy the company of dogs. We make rules and provide services that aim to better manage dogs in Auckland. We do this through promoting responsible dog ownership, classifying dogs as dangerous or menacing, developing access rules, and taking measures to minimise nuisance caused by dogs, as set out in the Policy and Bylaw.

Improving dog access, while minimising the harm caused by dogs

The council recently reviewed how the current approach to dog management is working. The main changes we propose to make are to:

- reorganise the Policy and Bylaw information into user friendly themes
- remove duplication from the Bylaw, which will also simplify future amendments
- reduce confusion about dog access rules and improve voluntary compliance by:
  - presenting the rules in the schedule in a consistent manner
  - applying a consistent definition of time and season
  - applying consistent rules to multiple dog ownership
- address emerging issues around dog management by:
  - including specific reference to the Code of Welfare
  - extending environmental protection to include flora
  - clarifying delegations and processes for additional designated exercise areas
  - clarifying the enforcement requirement to neuter uncontrolled dogs
  - clarifying the council’s jurisdiction on privately owned public spaces
  - promoting responsible dog ownership amongst owners of dogs classified as ‘menacing’ on the basis of their behaviour
  - reviewing access rules in regional parks.

What is not changing

This review of the current Policy and Bylaw is not intended to change local dog access rules (where dogs are allowed under control on leash, off leash or prohibited areas and designated dog exercise areas). Local dog access rules are determined by local boards.
We want to know what you think
Starting on 1 April through to 10 May 2019, we want you to tell us what you think about the proposed changes to the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs 2012 and Dog Management Bylaw 2012. Please visit www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/have-your-say to find out more information, give your feedback and find out where you can drop in to a ‘Have Your Say’ event.
2 What is the Policy?

Kaupapa mo nga Kuri 2012 (The Auckland Council Policy on Dogs 2012) sets out the framework for dog management in Auckland. The Policy aims to keep dogs as a positive part of Aucklanders’ lives. This is achieved by maintaining opportunities for dog owners to take their dogs into public places, while adopting measures to minimise the problems caused by dogs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Policy requirements as listed in the Dog Control Act 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specify the nature and application of bylaws.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify public places in which dogs are to be prohibited, generally or at specified times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify public places or parts of the district in which dogs are required to be under control on a leash.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify areas as designated dog exercise areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify areas or parts of the district in respect of which no public places or areas are to be identified as prohibited generally or at specified times or under control on a leash.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State whether dogs classified as menacing are required to be neutered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State whether dogs classified as menacing by any other territorial authority and registered with council are required to be neutered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shall include other details, as council sees fit, including but not limited to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• fees or proposed fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• owner education programmes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• dog obedience courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• classification of owners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• disqualification of owners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• issuing of infringement notices.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In adopting a policy, the council must have regard to:

- minimising danger, distress and nuisance to the community generally
- avoiding the inherent danger in allowing dogs to have uncontrolled access to public places that are frequented by children, whether or not accompanied by adults
- enabling, to the extent practicable, the public (including families) to use streets and public amenities without fear of attack or intimidation by dogs
- the exercise and recreational needs of dogs and their owners.

In addition to the above, every policy adopted:

- must identify any land within the district that is:
  - a controlled dog area or open dog area under section 26Z3 of the Conservation Act 1987
  - a national park constituted under the National Parks Act 1980
  - Te Urewera, as defined in section 7 of the Te Urewera Act 2014.
- may contain other information and advice related to dogs as the territorial authority deems necessary.
3 What is the Bylaw?

Under the *Dog Control Act 1996*, Auckland Council can make a bylaw for certain aspects of dog management: Ture a Rohe Tiaki kuri, (*The Dog Management Bylaw 2012*) currently:

- regulates public places where a dog may be taken by its owner and the means of control of the dog
- limits the number of dogs that may be kept on any land or premises
- requires the owner of any dog that defecates in any public place or on land or premises other than that occupied by the owner to immediately remove the faeces
- requires any female dog to be confined but adequately exercised while in season
- requires the owner of any dog (being a dog that, on more than one occasion, has not been kept under control) to neuter it.

*The Bylaw does not determine the dog access rules on individual parks, beaches and foreshore areas, as these are contained within the schedules of the Policy. Local dog access rules are determined by the local boards.*
4 How we implement the Policy and Bylaw

The council uses a ‘graduated response’ when responding to complaints and concerns surrounding dog management (Figure 1). This means that the types of response and response times will vary depending on the level of risk, seriousness of harm, people’s attitude towards compliance, and what is most practical.

Lower risk issues are first addressed with education, advice, and informal warnings. If this doesn’t work, the council may issue formal warnings. For serious or ongoing bylaw breaches, the council may take enforcement measures such as issuing an infringement notice or prosecuting individuals.

**Figure 1: Council’s risk-based, ‘graduated response’ approach**
5 What council proposes to change

The council recently reviewed the current Policy framework and identified some improvements that could be made.

The changes that the council is proposing to make to the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs 2012 and Dog Management Bylaw 2012 are summarised below. These are reflected in the attached proposed policy and bylaw.

**Proposed amendments to the current Policy and Bylaw**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed amendment</th>
<th>Reason for proposed change</th>
<th>Change in Policy</th>
<th>Change in Bylaw</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Organisation of Policy content</td>
<td>The proposed policy has been reorganised into user friendly themes. It also better highlights the relationship between the Policy and the Bylaw, and clearly states what is expected of dog owners and what activities Auckland Council will undertake to manage dogs.</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removal of duplicate information</td>
<td>Schedules 1 and 2 are duplicated in the current Policy and Bylaw. These have been removed from the proposed bylaw and are now contained in the proposed policy only. This change will also make it easier for local boards to make future amendments to local dog access rules.</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference the Code of Welfare for dogs</td>
<td>The Code of Welfare for Dogs from the Animal Welfare Act 1999 is now referenced in the proposed Policy. Reference to the Code highlights owner obligations. These are already used by council staff.</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time and season definition 10am to 7pm from Saturday of Labour Weekend to 31 March</td>
<td>Please see information below for more detail.</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifying the council’s jurisdiction on privately owned public spaces</td>
<td>Schedule 1 of the current Policy identifies dog access rules for council controlled public places.</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 20</td>
<td>Attachment B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dog access to public places</strong></td>
<td>Dog access to public places not under control of council is prohibited, unless permission is obtained by the person in charge of that place or there is signage indicating that dogs are allowed. An explanatory note has been added to the proposed Policy to clarify that public places under co-governance arrangements are considered privately-owned public spaces, therefore governed by this rule, unless they are specifically stated in Schedule 2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standardise the way local dog access rules are organised in Schedule 2.</strong></td>
<td>The current Policy assumes a default rule of dogs being under control on leash. Local boards have introduced rules into Schedule 2 which have created different default rules for their areas. Schedule 2 of the proposed policy no longer contains different default rules. Rules are presented in a consistent format which will make it easier for owners to know where they can take their dog. This will not change the types of access rules that are currently applied in any local beach, park or reserve.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Increased protection for flora that are vulnerable to dogs.</strong></td>
<td>Council is proposing to extend its ability to make temporary changes to dog access rules to protect flora vulnerable to dogs, such as kauri.</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Owners will only require a multiple dog ownership licence for more than two dogs in properties zoned as urban residential in the Unitary Plan.</strong></td>
<td>The current Policy and Bylaw have different rules for multiple dog ownership depending on where the dog owner lives. The proposed policy and bylaw standardises the rule across Auckland. Most residential properties are adequate to home two dogs, however greater issues tend to arise where three or more dogs are kept on the property. The purpose of the licence is to ensure the aspects of dog welfare are addressed.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Encouraging responsible dog ownership for menacing dog owners.</strong></td>
<td>The proposed policy allows for owners of dogs classified as menacing due to behaviour, to have the opportunity to have their dog's classification reviewed if the owner provides evidence of completing a dog obedience course (at the owner's expense), and the owner has not obtained any infringements in relation to the dog.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement to neuter an uncontrolled dog.</td>
<td>within a 12-month period. The removal of classification of the dog is at the discretion of council. This change is intended to incentivise dog owners to modify their dog’s behaviour and promote responsible dog ownership.</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifying intent of owners picking up after their dog.</td>
<td>The proposed bylaw includes an explanatory note to clarify that owners who do not comply with current requirements to neuter their dog, if it is not under control on more than one occasion over a 12-month period, may be subject to an infringement and would still be required to neuter their dog.</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Amendments to regional parks | Implement the following:  
- a standard time and season definition of 10.00am to 7.00pm from the Saturday of Labour Weekend to 31 March  
- a standard lambing season rule to prohibit dogs from 1 July to 1 December  
- amend dog access rules to protect wildlife in the following region parks:  
  o Glenfern Sanctuary  
  o Mumwai Regional Park  
  o Long Bay Regional Park  
  o Waitakere Ranges Regional Park – Whatipu | ✔ |

**What council is proposing for the time and season definition**

The purpose of a time and season rule is to minimise the conflict between dogs, their owners and other users of busy public places. The time and season rules does this by prioritising different users at different times of the day (morning, daytime and evening) during the busy summer period.

**Local boards are responsible for deciding:**

- where a time and season rule applies (location)
- the type of dog access (i.e. prohibited, on-leash, off-leash or designated dog exercise area)
- what the winter time access rule will be.
For example, a local board may decide that a beach is off-leash before 10am, prohibited between 10.00am and 7.00pm and off-leash after 7.00pm.

The previous Policy had the time and season definition of 10.00am to 5.00pm from Saturday of Labour Weekend to 1 March. Local boards have chosen to adopt variations to this definition, which has resulted in thirteen local board variations and only one local board is using the current definition in areas within their local board area.

What we are proposing

The proposed policy is recommending a time and season definition of 10.00am to 7.00pm from Saturday of Labour Weekend to 31 March to be applied to those areas that have been identified by local boards. A standard time and season would make it easier for dog owners to know when and where they can take their dogs and make enforcement easier for Animal Management Officers.

Local beaches, parks or foreshores that apply a time and season rule may have their hours of access changed as a result of this review.

Concerns raised

On 14 February 2019, the Regulatory Committee debated concerns around proposed time and season definition and raised the following issues:

- 7.00pm being too late in the evening
- Whether there is a need for a regionally consistent time and season definition
- Local variation allows for the needs of communities to be met.

Alternative option

The alternative option to having a regionally consistent time and season definition would be to have a default definition in the Policy, and enable local boards to introduce variations to this through the local rules in Schedule 2 of the Policy. Auckland council is also seeking feedback on this alternative option.
6 How we got here

Decisions leading to the proposed changes

The **Local Government Act 2002**, requires council to review its bylaws every five years to determine whether they are effective, efficient and still needed.

The **Dog Control Act 1996**, states that the bylaw and policy must not inconsistent. Therefore, the review of the Policy must precede the review of the Bylaw.

Auckland Council reviewed dog management in the region. Staff have reported these findings and considered its options at meetings in June and September 2018, these are summarised below:

March 2017
REG/2017/16

June 2018
REG/2018/44
Council considers the findings of the effectiveness of the current Policy and Bylaw

August 2018
Local board resolutions included feedback on issues under review.

8 November 2018
REG/2018/78
REG/2018/79
Council considers key issues and options for the regional review and dog access rules in regional parks. Council agrees to amend the current Policy and Bylaw.

To access a copy of the above decisions, go to: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/have-your-say](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/have-your-say)
We want your input

You have an opportunity to tell us your views

We would like to know what you think about the proposed Policy and Bylaw that will impact the future of dog management in Auckland.

Give us your feedback

Starting on 1 April 2019 through to 10 May 2019 we will be seeking feedback on the Policy and Bylaw.

You can give your feedback:

- in person at one of our six ‘Have Your Say’ events – visit our website for details
- online at our website, www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/have-your-say
- online services and paper copies of the materials are available at our libraries.

Your name and feedback will be available to the public in our reports and online. All other personal details will remain private.
Kaupapa mo ngā Kuri 2019
Auckland Council Policy on Dogs 2019
April 2019
Kaupapapa mo ngā Kuri 2019
Auckland Council Policy on Dogs 2019

As at X month 2019
Resolution: GB/2019/XX
Xx month 2019

Pursuant section 10 of the Dog Control Act 1996, the Auckland Council adopts this policy on dogs. This policy applies to the district of Auckland.

Commencement
This policy comes into force on X month 2019.

Objective
To keep dogs as a positive part of the life of Aucklanders by maintaining opportunities for owners to take their dogs into public places, while adopting measures to minimise the problems caused by dogs.

How will Auckland Council achieve this Policy Objectives?

1. Registration and Classification
   Promote dog registration across all of Auckland.

2. Responsible Dog Ownership
   Educate and inform dog owners how to take care of their dogs.

3. Dog Access Principles
   Provide a balanced approach to dog access in council-controlled public places.

4. Monitoring measures of success
   Annually report to the Governing Body (through a public agenda report) and to the national government as required by the Dog Control Act 1996.

Interpretation

Access way has the meaning given by section 315 the Local Government Act 1974.

Beach means and includes the following:

(a) the foreshore as defined by section 2 of the Resource Management Act 1991

(b) the inter-tidal zone above the mean low water spring

(c) any adjacent area that can reasonably be considered part of the beach environment including areas of sand, pebbles, shingle, dunes or coastal vegetation and includes the adjacent coastal marine.

Cemetery means any land or premises for the burial and/or cremation of the dead and includes a closed cemetery and urupā.

Control in relation to a dog, means that the owner is able to obtain an immediate and desired response from the dog.
**Council-controlled public place** means all public places owned or managed by Auckland Council or a substantive council-controlled organisation (as defined in section 4(1) of the *Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009*). This includes land owned or managed by Auckland Transport.

**Footpath** has the meaning given by section 315 of the *Local Government Act 1974*.

**Foreshore** has the meaning given by section 2 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

**Licence** means a licence, permit or approval to do something under the Dog Management Bylaw 2019 and includes all conditions to which the licence is subject.

**Owner** has the meaning given by section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996.

**Park/Reserve** any land vested in or administered by the council under the provisions of the *Reserves Act 1977* or any park, domain or recreational area under the control or ownership of the council.

**Playground** means an outdoor area developed that contains children’s play equipment or objects. *Use of a playground* means that the playground is currently being used or occupied by one or more persons.

**Public place** has the meaning given by section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996, includes:

(a) any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying, or available to carry passengers for reward

(b) any council controlled public place.

**Road** has the meaning given by section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974 except that where a road is adjacent to a park, and the land within the road and park is developed in an integrated way, the common boundary between the road and park will be reduced or extended to:

(a) a line parallel to the road that follows any physical separation between the road and park (e.g. fence or bollards); or

(b) where no physical separation exists, a line parallel to the road that follows the edge of the road carriageway, footpath or cycle track that is closest to the centre of the park.

**Service lane** has the meaning given by section 315 the Local Government Act 1974.

**Sports surface** includes any area developed or marked out, for example those used for soccer, rugby, or rugby league, artificial turf, sports range, sports park or velodrome. *Use of a sports surface* means that the area is being used for sport events or training for sports events by one or more persons.

**Working Dog** has the meaning given by section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996.

**Related information**

Working dogs include disability assist dogs, dogs kept by state departments such as police dogs and customs dogs, pest control dogs and dogs kept solely or principally as stock or herding dogs. A full list can be found in section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996.
All dogs in Auckland, including dangerous and menacing dogs, will be registered with council

What will Auckland Council do?
1. Provide registration administration services including:
   (a) maintain a record of all dogs registered in Auckland, including those classified as dangerous and menacing
   (b) maintain a record of probationary and disqualified owners
   (c) inform and educate dog owners through the registration process
   (d) set fees to cover costs of essential services to support dog management activities in Auckland
   (e) provide incentives to promote responsible dog ownership
   (f) follow up on non-registered dogs and non-compliance with local authority bylaws.

2. Provide incentives, information, education and services (e.g. school education programmes)

3. Maintain dog compliance and enforcement best-practice that proactively uses Auckland Council’s powers to:
   (a) enforce registration (including through the use of seizure powers) and micro-chipping of dogs
   (b) enforce the de-sexing of uncontrolled dogs
   (c) seize and hold dogs that are a threat to public safety
   (d) classify dogs identified in Schedule 4 of the Dog Control Act 1996, to be dangerous or menacing
   (e) ensure compliance with classification requirements.

Classification requirements for dangerous dogs
- The owner of a dangerous dog must pay 150% of the applicable registration fee. Ownership of the dog cannot change without consent from council.
- The dog must be:
  i. kept within a securely fenced portion of the owner’s property which provides dog-free access to at least one door of any dwelling on the property
  ii. muzzled in any public place or private way except when confined in a vehicle or cage
  iii. controlled on a leash (except when in a designated dog exercise area)
  iv. neutered.

1 powers include issuing warnings and instant fines (infringement notices), powers to seize, destroy, or take custody of dogs and to classify dogs, and to the classify, prosecute and recover costs from owners.
Classification requirements for menacing dogs
A dog classified as menacing must be:
- muzzled in any public place or private way except when confined in a vehicle or cage
- neutered
- these requirements apply to dogs classified by any other council and registered with Auckland Council.

What does Auckland Council expect of dog owners?
1. Register your dog(s)
2. Obtain a licence to keep multiple dogs on a premise
3. Owners of dogs classified as dangerous or menacing must meet the expectations under the Dog Control Act 1996 (section 32 and section 33E)
4. Owners classified as probationary or disqualified must meet the requirements under the Dog Control Act 1996 (section 21 and section 25).

What is covered by the Dog Management Bylaw 2019?
1. Owners of more than two dogs must hold a valid multiple dog ownership licence
2. Owners of dogs classified as menacing due to the behaviour of the dog, are encouraged to undertake steps towards responsible dog ownership to be eligible to have the classification of their dog(s) reviewed.

Owners that do not comply with the above are in breach of the Dog Management Bylaw 2019 and may be subject to an infringement.
**Responsible Dog Ownership**

*Dog owners will care for their dogs and control them around people to protect wildlife, other animals, property and natural habitats*

**What will Auckland Council do?**

1. Provide services that support promoting responsible dog management, including:
   (a) 24-hour dog management service
   (b) dog education community events and the production of supporting publications
   (c) advice on dog related problems
   (d) emergency assistance with dogs involved in accidents or police operations
   (e) street patrols
   (f) investigation and resolution of incidents of:
      i. wandering, barking, fouling, aggressive, and menacing or dangerous dogs
      ii. impounding and kennel maintenance
      iii. proceedings against dog owners for offences where all other means have failed
      iv. livestock concerns
      v. abandoned dogs.

2. Proactively promote the welfare of dogs, as stated in the **Code of Welfare for Dogs, Animal Welfare Act 1999**.

3. Reduce the danger and nuisance caused by dogs by:
   (a) receiving, investigating and resolving dog complaints
   (b) providing community education to increase public awareness on how to be safe around dogs (target children, families and people working in the community)
   (c) promoting dog safe communities through encouraging compliance and undertaking enforcement
   (d) ensuring public safety and comfort, changing attitudes and behaviours of irresponsible dog owners, and where appropriate penalising irresponsible dog owners.

**What does Auckland Council expect of dog owners?**

1. Know and comply with the laws concerning the management of your dog
2. To be responsible for your dog’s behaviour
3. Provide proper care and attention to your dog, including providing sufficient food, water, shelter and adequate exercise
4. Consider neutering your dog at an early age
5. Microchip your dog
6. Take all reasonable steps to ensure your dog does not cause a nuisance to any other person. Be particularly vigilant near children and closely supervise interaction
7. Keep your dog under control at all times, this may include putting your dog on a leash, or a shortened leash in areas where your dog is likely to ignore commands (even if it is an off-leash or designated dog exercise area)
8. Respect other people's personal space. Public places are for everyone’s enjoyment and not everyone is fond of dogs
9. Ensure your dog cannot leave your property by itself
10. Know when your dog must be on a leash, and always carry a leash in public.

What is covered by the Dog Management Bylaw 2019?
1. When in a public place or premise, dog owners must ensure the immediate removal and disposal of their dog’s faeces in a way that does not cause nuisance
2. Dog owners must neuter their dog, if the dog has been found to be uncontrolled more than once in a 12-month period.

Owners that do not comply with the above are in breach of the Dog Management Bylaw 2019 and may be subject to an infringement.
Dog Access Principles

Provide a balanced use of public places for dogs and their owners, while minimising the harm caused by dogs

What will Auckland Council do?

1. Provide dog access rules that are comprehensive, consistent and easy to understand and comply with the following approaches:
   (a) Recognise dog owners as legitimate users of public places and dog access is essential for dog welfare
   (b) Provide opportunities for dog owners to take their dog to public places that are accessible, desirable, and provide diversity of experience for both the dog and owner
   (c) Consider access on a comprehensive region-wide basis, as well as a place-by-place basis
   (d) Promote safe interaction between dogs and people using public places and private ways to ensure that dogs do not injure, endanger, intimidate or otherwise cause distress to any person, in particular, children and vulnerable adults
   (e) Manage the conflict between dogs and protected wildlife, stock, poultry, domestic animals, property and natural habitat

2. Maintain rules on dog access in public places and private ways (see Schedule 1 and 2)
   The types of dog access rules are:
   (a) prohibited area – a place where dogs are not permitted to be, and other users have absolute priority
   (b) on-leash area – a place shared with other users, where dogs must be on a leash and under control at all times
   (c) off-leash area – a place shared with other users, where dogs may be off a leash but must still be under control at all times
   (d) designated dog exercise area – a place where dog owners are the priority user. Dog owners may take their dogs off a leash (including Dangerous Dogs) but they must be under control at all times
   (e) time and season areas – a place shared with other users, where the dog access rules will be different depending on the time of day during the summer season. This is to minimise the conflict between dogs and other users of the space during peak hours

3. Apply default dog access rules to ensure that there is a rule applied to all public places in Auckland
   (a) Dogs must be under control on-leash in council-controlled public places unless otherwise stated in Schedule 1 and 2. This includes:
i. all formed public roads (including any street, highway, access way, service lane, and any footpath, cycle track, bus stop and berm within the boundaries of the road)
ii. private ways
iii. council-controlled car parks
iv. council-controlled boating areas (including any wharf, jetty, boat ramp, boat marshalling area).

(b) Dogs are prohibited from any public place not under the control of council where rules have not been specified by the person in charge.

4. Apply the following time and season definition
(a) 10.00am to 7.00pm between the Saturday of Labour Weekend and 31 March (summer)

Explanatory Note:
The relevant authority (local boards or delegated council committee) will decide:
- where a time and season rule applies (location)
- the type of dog access (i.e. prohibited, on-leash, off-leash or designated dog exercise area)
- what the winter time access rule will be.

For example, a local board may decide that a beach is off-leash before 10am, prohibited between 10.00am and 7.00pm and off-leash after 7.00pm.

5. Consider the following before making any change to a dog access rule on parks and beaches that would provide more dog access:
(a) Identify and assess current and future uses of the place and whether there may be any potential conflicts to ensure the change would not result in any significant risk2 to any:
   i. person (in particular children or vulnerable adults)
   ii. protected wildlife vulnerable to dogs (in particular ground nesting birds)
   iii. protected flora vulnerable to dogs (in particular kauri dieback)
   iv. stock, poultry, or domestic animal
   v. property (in particular natural habitat and public amenities).

6. Consider the following before making any change to a dog access rule on parks and beaches that would provide less dog access:
(a) Consider whether there are practicable alternative solutions to address the conflict between uses of the place3
(b) Ensure, to the extent that is practicable, that displaced dog owners and their dogs have access to other places or that such access is provided as part of the same decision.

---

2 Significant risk includes, but is not limited to, injury, danger or distress to people or animals stated, or nuisance to people.
3 Design and management solutions include fencing, different zones in one place, time-share arrangements, and under control on a leash dog access in relation to considering a change to prohibited dog access.
7. Before making any change or developing a park or beach as a designated dog exercise area, ensure that the –
   (a) matters contained in section 5 above are satisfied
   (b) area is well-located with vehicular and pedestrian access
   (c) area has clearly visible boundaries. This may be achieved through transition zones, vegetation, topography and fencing. Boundary treatment will vary depending on the risks identified
   (d) area is of sufficient size to provide dog owners with adequate space to exercise their dog
   (e) area has sufficient sight lines that enable dog owners to be aware of the presence of other dogs and their owners
   (f) area has adequate signage which clearly specifies the access rule
   (g) provision of dog owner and dog amenities has been considered. Such amenities may include, but are not limited to, seats, bins and bag dispensers for dog faeces, and water stations.

8. Temporary changes to dog access rules
   (a) From time to time, the council may make temporary changes to dog access rules in Schedule 1 and 2 in relation to:
      i. leisure and cultural events (including dog friendly events)
      ii. dog training
      iii. protect wildlife vulnerable to dogs
      iv. protect flora vulnerable to dogs
      v. pest control in any park and/or beach
      vi. other circumstances of a comparative nature.

What does Auckland Council expect of dog owners?

1. The owner of any female dog in season must ensure that dog does not enter or remain in any public place or private way unless:
   (a) that dog is confined in a vehicle or cage for the purposes of transportation;
   (b) the owner of that dog has the permission of the occupier or person controlling the public place and complies with any reasonable conditions imposed

2. Dog owners make reasonable effort to determine and comply with the dog access rule that applies in a park or beach before taking their dog(s) into the area

Additional information:
- Dogs confined in a vehicle or cage are not exempt from prohibited dog access rules.
  They are exempt from under control on-leash dog access rules.
- Dog access rules in Schedule 1 and 2 do not apply to any working dog (disability assist and police dogs).

What is covered by the Dog Management Bylaw 2019?
- Owners must exercise their dog(s) in locations or ways that are consistent with the dog access rules. This includes ensuring the dog is under control on-leash, off-leash or in a designated dog exercise area as specified.
- Dog owners must ensure that their dog is kept under control in public places or private ways.

Owners that do not comply with the above are in breach of the Dog Management Bylaw 2019 and may be subject to an infringement.
Schedule 1
General dog access rules

Dog access rules below apply and take precedence over a general access rule applied to the wider area (Schedule 2). For example, if a park (that contains a playground) allows dogs to be under control on-leash, dogs are prohibited from the playground.

(1) Playgrounds under the control of the council
   Dogs are prohibited on any playground at all times and must be under control on a leash in the vicinity of any playground when in use.

(2) Sports surfaces under the control of the council
   Dogs are prohibited on any sports surface at all times and must be kept under control on a leash in the vicinity of any sports surface when in use, unless the area is specified in Schedule 2.

(3) Council cemeteries, council camping grounds and council holiday parks
   Dogs are prohibited from all other council-controlled cemeteries unless stated in Schedule 2, unless:
   - permission is obtained from an authorised council officer, or
   - signage indicates dogs are allowed, provided that the person who is accompanying the dog complies with any reasonable conditions imposed by the council in relation to the dog.

Camping grounds and holiday parks under the control of the council
   Dogs are prohibited from all council-controlled camping grounds and holiday parks unless:
   - permission is obtained from an authorised council officer, or
   - signage indicates dogs are allowed, provided that the person who is accompanying the dog complies with any reasonable conditions imposed by the council in relation to the dog.

(4) Default dog access rules
   Unless otherwise stated in Schedule 2 the following default rules apply to:
   (a) Dogs must be under control on a leash in all council-controlled public places where there are no physical restrictions to access (such as fences or other indoor facilities).
   (b) Dogs are prohibited in all council controlled public places with restricted access (such as fenced sports stadiums, libraries) unless:
      i. permission is obtained from an authorised council officer, or
      ii. there is official council signage which indicates dogs are permitted.
   (c) Dogs are prohibited from all other public places not under control of council (such as cafés, shopping malls, school grounds, non-council cemeteries and urupā) unless:
      i. permission is obtained from the person in charge of the place, or
      ii. there is signage indicating that dogs are permitted.

11
(d) Where dog access is permitted under clauses 5(b) or 5(c) dog owners must comply with any reasonable conditions imposed by the council in relation to the dog.

Explanatory Note:
For the avoidance of doubt, areas under co-governance arrangement, such as the Tūpuna Maunga o Tamaki Makaurau Authority are not council-controlled public places. Subject to clause (c) to (d) above unless they are specifically listed in Schedule 2.
Schedule 2: Dog Access Rules

Table of Contents

Albert-Eden Local Board area .................................................................................. 14
Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area ................................................................. 16
Franklin Local Board area .................................................................................... 19
Great Barrier Local Board area ........................................................................... 22
Henderson-Massey Local Board area ................................................................ 23
Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area .................................................................. 26
Howick Local Board area ..................................................................................... 30
Kaipātiki Local Board area ................................................................................ 33
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area ................................................................ 36
Manurewa Local Board area ................................................................................. 38
Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board area ............................................................. 40
Ōrākei Local Board area ..................................................................................... 42
Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board area ..................................................................... 44
Papakura Local Board area ................................................................................ 46
Puketapapa Local Board area ................................................................................ 48
Rodney Local Board area ................................................................................... 49
Upper Harbour Local Board area ...................................................................... 53
Waiake Local Board area ..................................................................................... 56
Waitākere Ranges Local Board area .................................................................. 58
Waitamata Local Board area ............................................................................... 60
Whau Local Board area ...................................................................................... 62
Dog Access Rules in Regional Parks ................................................................... 64
Dog Access Rules on DOC (Department of Conservation) Land .................... 69
Albert-Eden Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following designated dog exercise areas
   a) Maungawhau Domain - The fenced paddock between Clive Road entrance and Summit Road (Mt Eden Road, Mt Eden)
   b) Owairaka Domain (Summit Drive, Mt Eden)
   c) Tahaki Reserve north-east of the bowl demarcated by the bush and pathway (Mt Eden Rd, Mt Eden)

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas:
   a) Balmoral Heights Reserve
   b) Fowlds Park Northern slope between Western Springs Rd and the park’s internal road
   c) Harbutt Reserve
   d) Heron Park west of the western end of the playground and bounded on the western boundary by the stream
   e) Kerr Taylor
   f) Point Chevalier Beach - east of the northern headland
   g) Rawalpindi Reserve
   h) Tutuki Street Reserve
   i) Watea Reserve
   j) Waterview Esplanade Reserve
   k) Windmill Park - grassed area at top of bank

3) Dogs are allowed at the following times –

   a) From the marker post located at the northern most access from Eric Armishaw Park onto the beach to the northern headland of Point Chevalier Beach. -

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>Before 10am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off a leash*</td>
<td>Under control off a leash*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>10am to 4pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited</td>
<td>Under control on a leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td>After 4pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on a leash</td>
<td>Under control off a leash</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Dogs are prohibited at all times from safe swimming areas or lanes marked out or identified by council on Point Chevalier Beach.
b) Dogs are allowed at the following times at Coyle Park -

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10 am</td>
<td>Before 10 am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>10am to 4pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on a leash</td>
<td>Under control on a leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td>After 4pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c) Dogs are allowed at the following times at Watling Reserve -

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>Before 9am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>9am to 5pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on a leash</td>
<td>Under control on a leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td>After 5pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas to protect wildlife –
   a) **Eric Armishaw Park** – except for the open grass areas, boardwalks and walkways where dogs are allowed under control on a leash.
   b) **Point Chevalier Beach** - from safe swimming areas or lanes marked out or identified by Council
Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas in Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas--
   a) Achilles Crescent Reserve
   b) Alison Park
   c) Anakiwa Reserve
   d) Aramoana Reserve
   e) Auburn Street Reserve
   f) Augusta Reserve
   g) Baltimore Reserve
   h) Bardia Esplanade Reserve
   i) Barry’s Point Reserve
   j) Bayswater Esplanade Reserve
   k) Bayswater Park
   l) Becroft Park Reserve
   m) Belle Verde Reserve
   n) Belmont Park
   o) Blair Park
   p) Blakeborough Reserve
   q) Bond Reserve
   r) Brian Byrnes Reserve
   s) Caliope Reserve
   t) Charles Reserve
   u) Commodore Parry Reserve
   v) Crown Hill Reservoir
   w) Devonport Domain
   x) Esmonde Road Reserve
   y) Fraser Reserve
   z) From the Devonport Boat Club to the stairs opposite 5 King Edward Parade, foreshore and beach
   aa) From the western side of Victoria Wharf to Spring Street, beach and foreshore
   ab) Fuji Reserve
   ac) Gair Lookout
   ad) Greville Reserve
   ae) Guiniven Reserve
   af) Hanlon Crescent Reserve
   ag) Hanlon Reserve
   ah) Hauraki Corner Reserve
   ai) Hill Park
   aj) Hurstmere Green
   ak) Jutland Reserve
   al) Kawerau Reserve
   am) Kenmure Reserve
   an) Kennedy Park beach and foreshore. Prohibited North of Southern hedge of the observation post.
   ao) Kennedy Point Reserve
   ap) Killarney Park
   aq) Kings Store Reserve
   ar) Kitchener Park
   as) Kiwi Reserve
   at) Knightsbridge Reserve Green
   au) Lake Town Green
   av) Lansdowne Reserve
   aw) Laurina Reserve
   ax) Linwood Reserve
   ay) Marine Parade Reserve
   az) Marsh Reserve
   ba) Melrose Reserve
   bb) Midway Reserve
   bc) Montgomery Reserve
   bd) Mount Cambria Reserve
   be) Mount Victoria
   bf) Napier Reserve
   bg) Ngararinga Bay Reserves
   bh) Nile Reserve
   bi) Northboro Reserve
   bj) Northcroft Esplanade Reserve
   bk) Norwood Road Esplanade Reserve
### 3) The following time and season rule applies to the following areas –

a) Dogs are allowed at the following times at the beaches and foreshores identified below -

i) From the northern end of Castor Bay to northern headland of Saint Leonards
   Beach (including Milford Beach, Thorne Bay and Takapuna Beach) –

ii) From the northern headland of Narrow Neck Beach to the Devonport Boat Club
   (including Chellenham Beach, Torpedo Bay and Duder’s Beach) –

### Stanley Bay

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>Before 10am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>10am to 2pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited</td>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td>After 2pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b) Dogs are allowed at the following times at the parks identified below -

i) Balmain Reserve

ii) Bath Street Reserve

iii) Chellenham Beach Reserve

iv) Milford Reserve

v) Narrow Neck Beach Reserve

vi) Stanley Bay Beach Reserve

vii) Takapuna Beach Reserve

viii) Torpedo Bay Reserve

ix) Woodall Park

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>Before 10am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas-
   a) **Kennedy Park** – North of the southern hedge of the observation post.
   b) **Ngataringa Bay** – Shell banks adjacent to Ngataringa Bay Access Road and Plymouth Reserve
   c) **Shoal Bay** – Shell banks, foreshore and associated mangrove areas from Esmonde (excluding formed boardwalks and bridges and foreshore west of Sandy Bay Road to Ngataringa Bay)

5) Dogs are allowed under control and on a leash in the following council controlled cemeteries:
   a) O’Neill’s Point Cemetery
Franklin Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following designated dog exercise areas-
   a) Cape Hill Reserve, excluding the signposted area at the north/western corner.
   b) East Coast Rd Reserves, foreshore only
   c) Esplanade reserve from Hula Street to Totara Street, with access from fenced grazed area.
   d) Hickey's Reserve from Paerata Road to Childs Avenue.
   e) Karioitahi Beach, south of a line extending east/west from the southern wall of the Karioitahi Beach Lifesaving Clubrooms and north of a line extending east/west from the northern wall of the Public Toilet Block facility.
   f) Orua Bay, from the Orua Bay cove to Mako Point.
   g) Patumahoe Recreation Reserve in the Rata Street
   h) Reserve area along estuary access from Edgewater parade and Riverside Drive
   i) Roosevelt Reserve excluding the fenced grazed area
   j) The catchment reserve between Jackson Place and Ward Street

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas:
   a) Albacore Reserve
   b) Beachlands Domain
   c) Clevedon Kawakawa Bridge
   d) Clevedon Old Post Office Grounds
   e) Clevedon Scenic Reserve
   f) Clevedon Township Recreation Reserve
   g) Clevedon War Memorial
   h) Clevedon Wharf Reserve
   i) Constellation Park
   j) Green Bay Reserve
   k) Hawke Crescent Accessway
   l) Hunua Bowling Club and Field
   m) Hunua Domain Recreation Reserve
   n) Hunua Hall, Tennis and Netball Courts
   o) Hunua Rd Esplanade Reserves
   p) Hunua Township Field
   q) Hyland Place Esplanade Reserve
   r) Intrepid Crescent Reserve
   s) Jack Lachlan Drive Esplanade Reserve
   t) Jacobs Way Park
   u) Kawakawa Bay Coast Road Stream
   v) Kawakawa Coast Road Reserve
   w) Kawakawa Bay Foreshore
   x) Ken Parker Reserve
   y) Leigh Auton Reserve
   z) Liberty Park
   aa) Maraetai Dressing Sheds Reserve
   ab) Maraetai Park
   ac) Monicol Homestead Reserve
   ad) Mihaka Park
   ae) Monument Road Reserve
   af) Motukara Reserve
   ag) Moumoukai Road Esplanade Reserve
   ah) North Road Reserve
   ai) Omana Avenue Esplanade Reserve
   aj) Omana Esplanade
   ak) Orere Point Hall Grounds
   al) Pine Harbour Park
   am) Platt Mills Reserve
   an) Pohutukawa Park
   ao) Pony Park Reserve
   ap) Porterfield Rd Esplanade Reserve
   aq) Potts Rd Esp Reserve Reserve
   ar) Puriri Rd Accessway
   as) Rautawa Place Reserve
   at) Shelly Bay Reserve
   au) Snapper Rock Reserve
3) The time and season rule applies to the following areas –

a) Dogs are allowed at the following times at the beaches, foreshores and adjoining parks listed below -

i) **Karioitahi Beach** - within an area bounded by two lines extending east/west from the southern wall of the Karioitahi Beach Lifesaving Clubrooms and the northern wall of the public toilet block facility

ii) Kawakawa Bay Beach

iii) Magazine Bay

iv) Maraeatai Beach

v) Ōmana Beach

vi) Öreere Beach

vii) Sunkist Bay Beach

viii) Waionamu Beach

ix) Waiti Beach

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control Off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Daytime</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>After 7pm</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b) Dogs are allowed at the following times at the beaches and foreshores identified below -

i) All those beaches and adjoining parks from the south east boundary of Auckland (north of Wharekawa) northwards to and including Lot 1 2 DP 12729 (north of Matingarahi), except those areas identified as a dog exercise area.

ii) Beach Road and the boat ramp at Grahams Beach.

iv) Big Bay

v) Clarks Beach from and including the beach frontage at Camp Morley and all adjoining beach and accessway reserves west of Camp Morley

vi) Esplanade Reserve at the end of Brook Road, Awhitu

vii) Glenbrook Beach and Glenbrook Landing Reserve.

viii) Hamiltons Gap, within 250m either side of the creek mouth at the end of West Coast Road.

ix) Hudsons Beach, between the boat ramp at the end of Hudsons

x) Matakau Point, Matakau Beach and Sergeants Beach.
xi) Orua Bay, west of the Orua Bay creek.

xii) Poliok Wharf.

xiii) Te Toro.

xiv) Waiau Beach.

xv) Wattle Bay.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7pm to 10am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas
   a) George Kern Nature Reserve – protected wildlife areas
   b) Harris Nature Reserve – protected wildlife areas

5) The prohibition on any sports surface does not apply to the following areas when the sports surface is not in use or closed any area developed or marked out as a grass sports surface (sports field) in the former Franklin District.
Great Barrier Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following designated dog exercise area
   a) Okivi northern side of airstrip next to the Okivi airfield.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off leash in the following beaches -
   a) Awana Beach - from the Council access south to the point; prohibited North of the Council access
   b) Gooseberry Flat - from northern headland of Pah Beach south to the northern end of the playground on Gooseberry Flat. On a leash east of a line drawn from the public toilets at Pah Beach to southern headland of Pah Beach, continuing south east across the headland to a point in line with the ramp opposite 11 Blackwell Drive.
   c) Medlands Beach from the beach access beach access at The Lane walkway to the south, stopping 100 metres north of the creek. On a leash from beach access at The Lane walkway north and from 100 metres north of the creek.
   d) Mulberry Grove - the southern bank of the northern creek south to the northern bank of the southern creek
   e) Okupu
       Explanatory Note: Dogs are prohibited from the Okupu Bay Crown foreshore (DOC Map 6.33)

3) There are no time and season rules in the Great Barrier Local Board area.

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following area-
   a) Awana Beach - north of the Council access. South off Council access are allowed off leash

5) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash when the dog is swimming or walking in areas of the water in the following areas -
   a) Cecilia Sudden Bay   h) Rarohara Bay
   b) Kaiara Bay           i) Sandy Bay
   c) Kiwiriki Bay         j) Smokehouse Bay
   d) Komahunga Bay        k) Waipapa Bay
   e) Korotiti Bay         l) Wairahi Bay
   f) Oneroa Bay           m) Whangawahia Bay - excludes DOC
   g) Rangiwhakaea Bay     n) prohibited area

Explanatory note: dogs are allowed under control on a leash on the beach not covered by water, and are allowed under control off leash in the water.
Henderson-Massey Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas in Henderson-Massey Local Board area.
2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas -
   a) Alan Reserve
   b) Armada Reserve
   c) Astelia Grangis Reserve
   d) Awaroa Park
   e) Babich Reserve
   f) Barrys Reserve
   g) Birdwood Park
   h) Bluebridge Reserve
   i) Border Road Esplanade
   j) Bosun Reserve
   k) Bridge Avenue Reserve
   l) Bruce Mclaren Memorial Park
   m) Buckingham Common
   n) Buisson Glade Reserve
   o) Cartmel Reserve
   p) Catherine Esplanade
   q) Cellarmans Corner
   r) Chilcott Brae
   s) Chorley Reserve
   t) Claverdon Park
   u) Colwill Esplanade Reserve
   v) Corban Reserve
   w) Corbans Estate
   x) Coroglen Reserve
   y) Corran Reserve
   z) Civil Park
   aa) Cranwell Park
   ab) Cron Reserve
   ac) Crosby Reserve
   ad) Cyciramara Reserve
   ae) Dalmatia Green
   af) Danica Reserve
   ag) Daytona Reserve
   ah) Daytona Strand
   ai) Divich Reserve
   aj) Don Buck Corner
   ak) Don Buck Prim Rec Reserve
   al) DurhamGreen
   am) Edgelea Park
   an) Elvira Walk
   ao) Emerald Valley Park
   ap) Epping Esplanade
   aq) Espalier Reserve
   ar) Fairdene Reserve
   as) Falls Park
   at) Ferngrove Park
   au) Flanshaw Esplanade Reserve
   av) Flauntly Reserve
   aw) Forest Hill Park
   ax) Fred Taylor Park
   ay) Gallony Park
   az) Glen Norman Reserve
   ba) Giendene Reserve
   bb) Gloria Park
   bc) Greenberry Reserve
   bd) Gus Nola Park
   be) Halyard Common
   bf) Hamblyn Reserve
   bg) Harbourview Corner
   bh) Harbourview Orangihina the grass area to the West of the carpark,
   bi) Hart Domain
   bj) Harvest Reserve
   bk) Helena Park
   bl) Henderson Creek Park
   bm) Henderson Park
   bn) Henderson Valley Green
   bo) Henderson Valley Park
   bp) Hepburn Esplanade Reserve
   bq) Hilda Griffin Reserve
   br) Hindmarsh Green
   bs) Holmes Reserve
   bt) Howard Reserve
   bu) Huruhuru Esplanade
   bv) Jaemont Strand
   bw) Kaikoura Reserve
   bx) Kaumatua Reserve
   by) Kayle Glen Walk
   bz) Keegan Park

23
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attachment B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item 20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ca) Kelvin Strand | ed) Reynella Reserve |
| cb) Kemp Park | ee) Rhinevale Close |
| cc) Kensington Gardens | ef) Riverglade Esplanade |
| cd) Kerwai Park | eg) Riverpark Reserve |
| ce) Kingdale Reserve | eh) Roberts Field |
| cf) Kopupaka Reserve | ei) Roberts Green |
| cg) Kopupaka Stream Reserve | ej) Roby Reserve |
| ch) Landow Reserve | ek) Rotary Park |
| cl) Laurieston Park | el) Royal Heights Park |
| cj) Lavelle Reserve | em) Royal Reserve |
| ck) Liburn Crescent Reserve | en) Rush Creek Reserve |
| cl) Lincoln Park | eo) San Bernadino Reserve |
| cm) Lincoln Road Plant Reserve | ep) Sarajevo Reserve |
| cn) Lloyd Morgan Lions Club Park | eq) Semilion Reserve |
| co) Lockington Green | er) Sherwood Reserve |
| cp) Lone Tree Park | es) Spargo Reserve |
| cq) Lowtherhurst Reserve | et) Spinnaker Strand |
| cr) Lydford Green | eu) Springbank Esplanade |
| cs) Makora Park | ev) St Margarets Park |
| ct) Manutenhau Reserve | ew) Starforth Reserve |
| cu) Marinich Reserve | ex) Starling Park |
| cv) Marlene Glade | ey) Sunhill Scenic Reserve |
| cw) Martin Jugum Reserve | ez) Sunline Park |
| cx) Matipo Reserve | fa) Sunshine Boulevard Reserve |
| cy) McClintock Reserve | fb) Swan Arch Reserve |
| cz) Mccormick Green | fc) Taipari Strand |
| da) McKinley Park | fd) Taitapu Park |
| db) McLee Park | fe) Tatyana Park |
| dc) MeadowGlade | ff) Tawa Esplanade |
| dd) Mella Reserve | fg) Te Hauauru |
| de) Midgley Park | fh) Te Rangi Hiroa |
| df) Mii Way South Reserve | fi) Tihema Stream Reserve |
| dg) Millbrook Road Reserve | fj) Tirimoana Reserve |
| dh) Moire Park | fk) Tracey Park |
| di) Mona Vale Reserve | fl) Trading Esplanade |
| dj) Murillo Reserve | fm) Triangle Park |
| dk) Neville Power Memorial Park | fn) Trig Reserve |
| dl) Opanuku Reserve | fo) Trusts Esplanade Reserve |
| dm) Opanuku Stream Reserve | fp) Tuscany Green |
| dn) Pahi Park | fq) Urlich Esplanade Reserve |
| do) Palamino Esplanade | fr) Valron Esplanade |
| dp) Paremuka Esplanade | fs) Vintage Reserve |
| dq) Paremuka Lakeside | ft) Vitasovich Esplanade |
| dr) Penfold Park | fu) Vodanovich Reserve |
| ds) Pioneer Park | fv) Waimau Bay Reserve |
| dt) Plumer Domain | fw) Waimoko Glen Reserve |
| du) Poocks Reserve | fx) Waimoko Glen Reserve |
| dv) Provence Green | fy) Waitemata Corner |
| dw) Raeene Reserve | fz) Wakeling Park |
| dx) Railside Esplanade Reserve | ga) West Harbour Esplanade |
| dy) Ramlea Park | gb) Westgate Drive Park |
| dz) Ranui Domain | gc) Westglen Park |
| ea) Ranui Station Park | gd) Windy Ridge |
| eb) Realm Esplanade | ge) Woodford Reserve |
| ec) Rena Place Rec Reserve | gf) Woodside Reserve |
gg) Xena Park

3) There are no time and season rules in the Henderson-Massey Local Board area.

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas for the protection of wildlife -
   a) All beach and foreshore areas (except from 72R Spinnaker Strand to North East beach of Kelvin Strand

5) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash for two hours either side of high tide, to the north east beach of Kelvin Strand. Dogs are allowed under control on leash for the rest of the day.
Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply wherever relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas -
   
   a) Aicken Reserve  
   b) Albatross Reserve  
   c) Alverna Heights  
   d) Amorino Reserve and beach  
   e) Arden Lookout Reserve  
   f) Arklow Reserve  
   g) Ascot Way Reserve  
   h) Awanohi Reserve Redvale  
   i) Awaruku Reserve  
   j) Balboa Reserve  
   k) Barwick Reserve  
   l) Bayside Drive  
   m) Bellbird Rise Reserve  
   n) Blake Greens Millwater  
   o) Blue Heron Rise Esplanade  
   p) Brandon Reserve  
   q) Brookvale Reserve  
   r) Browns Walk Reserve  
   s) Bruce Scott Reserve  
   t) Brunton Park Reserve  
   u) Buccaneer Court Recreation Reserve  
   v) Burwood Reserve  
   w) Bushglen Reserve  
   x) Buster Elliot Memorial Landing Reserve  
   y) Cairnbrea Reserve  
   z) Campbell Glade Reserve  
   aa) Cape Cod Drive  
   ab) Cedar Reserve  
   ac) Centreway and Florence Reserve Corner  
   ad) Centreway Reserve  
   ae) Chatham Hill Reserve  
   af) Cheverton Reserve  
   ag) Churchill Reserve and beach  
   ah) Cochrane Mckenzie Reserve  
   ai) Coventry Reserve  
   aj) Crampton Court Reserve

   ak) Cranston Street Reserve  
   al) Crocodile Island  
   am) Crown Reserve  
   an) Dacre Grove Reserve  
   ao) Dacre Historic and Esplanade Reserve  
   ap) Deborah Reserve  
   aq) Double Bay Place Reserve  
   ar) Duncansby Lookout and Esplanade Reserve  
   as) East Avenue Tiri Road Esplanade  
   at) Edith Hopper Park  
   au) Elan Reserve  
   av) Emlyn Place  
   aw) Everard Reserve  
   ax) Farnell Cascaden Reserve  
   ay) Ferry Rd/ Hawaiian Pde Junction  
   az) Ferry Road Reserve  
   ba) Fitzwilliam Drive Reserve  
   bb) Flexman Place Landing Reserve  
   bc) Francis Avenue Reserve  
   bd) Galbraith Greens  
   be) Garway Green Reserve  
   bf) Gerontius Reserve  
   bg) Gilshannan Reserve  
   bh) Glenelg Reserve  
   bi) Glenvar Glade Reserve  
   bj) Grant Park  
   bk) Grovenor Drive Reserve  
   bl) Grut Greens  
   bm) Gulf Harbour Drive Plantation  

   bn) Gulf Harbour Marina Hammerhead  
   bp) Hardley Reserve  
   bq) Hauraki Heights  
   br) Hebron Reserve
bs) Higham Ferrers Reserve
dv) Rakaunanga Point Esplanade
dw) Red Beach Waterfront Reserve
dx) Regency Park Drive Plantation Reserve
dy) Regency Park Drive Reserve
dz) Ringwood Street
e(a) Riverside Road Esplanade
e(b) Roberta Crescent
e(c) Rock Isle Beach Reserve
e(d) Rosario Reserve
e(e) Saddleback Reserve
e(f) Seaforth Place Reserve
e(g) Seagate Reserve
e(h) Sealy Reserve
e(i) Settlers Grove Reserve East
e(j) Settlers Grove Reserve West
e(k) Shadon Reserve
e(l) Shakespeare Esplanade Reserve
em) Shakespeare Road Reserve
en) Sherwood Reserve
eo) Shuttleworth Reserve
ep) Siesta Terrace Reserve
eq) Silverdale Reserve
er) Silverdale War Memorial Park
es) South Avenue Reserve
et) Speedy Bush Reserve
eu) Stanmore Bay East Beach Reserve
ev) Stanmore Bay West Beach Reserve
ew) Stanmore Bay Weir Reserve
ex) Stanmore Bay Park, (grass between Stanmore Bay beach and open drainage are time and season)
ey) Stillwater Reserve
ez) Stoney Homestead Silverdale
fa) Strand Reserve Waiwera
fb) Stredwick Reserve
c) Sundown Reserve
d) Sewell Park
e) Taihapea Reserve
ff) Tavern Road Esplanade Reserve
fg) Timberlands Reserve
fh) Tindalls Bay Road Plantation Reserve
fi) Tindalls to Crown Road Esplanade
fj) Tiri Reserve
fk) Titan Place Reserve
fl) Totara Views Reserve
fm) Vaughans Road
fn) Victor Eaves Park
fo) Vipond Road Beach Reserve
fp) Wade Landing Reserve
fq) Waiake Esplanade Reserve
fr) Waiora Reserve
fs) Waiwera Place Reserve
ft) Waiwera Road Esplanade Reserve
fu) Waldorf Reserve

attachment B

Item 20

3) The following time and season rule applies to the following areas –
   a) Dogs are allowed at the following times at the beaches and foreshores identified below
      i) Arkles Bay headland to headland
      ii) Big Manly Beach headland to headland
      iii) Browns Bay Beach
      iv) Campbells Bay Beach, including grass area at end of The Esplanade
      v) Fisherman's Rock
      vi) Hatfields Beach headland to headland
      vii) Little Manly Beach headland to headland
      viii) Mairangi Bay Beach
      ix) Matakatia Bay headland to headland
      x) Murrays Bay Beach
      xi) Orewa Beach North Headland to Estuary Bridge Southern end
      xii) Red Beach headland to headland
      xiii) Rothesay Bay Beach
      xiv) Stanmore Bay headland to headland
      xv) Swann Beach headland to headland
      xvi) Tindalls Beach headland to headland
      xvii) Waiake Beach (including Rock Isle Beach)
      xviii) Waiwhera Beach from The Strand roundabout to southern headland.
      xix) Winstones Cove beach and reserve (Torbay)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7pm to 10am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b) Dogs are allowed at the following times at the identified areas below -
   i) Arkles Bay Beach - Front Reserve (grass)
   ii) Big Manly Beach - grass between The Esplanade and Browns Street
   iii) Browns Bay Beach Reserve (grass) and grass areas adjacent to Manly esplanade.
   iv) Campbells Bay Reserve (grass) (also known as Huntly Road Reserve)
   v) De Luen Avenue Beachfront Reserve (grass)
   vi) Mairangi Bay – Mairangi Bay Beach Reserve (grass) between Montrose Terrace and stream next to surf club*** and reserves opposite beach
   vii) Montrose Terrace and stream next to surf club*** and reserves opposite beach
   viii) opposite beach
   ix) Manly Park on the northern side of Laurence Street
   x) Matakatia Parade Beach Front Reserve (grass)
   xi) Montrose Terrace and stream next to surf club and reserves
   xii) Murrays Bay – grass adjacent to Beach Road and Gulfview Road
xiii) Orewa Domain
xiv) Orewa Reserve Layby and Orewa Recreation Reserve (grass areas between holiday park and sand dunes)
xv) Red Beach Waterfront Reserve (grass)
xvi) Rothesay Bay Beach Reserve
xvii) Stanmore Bay – grass between Stanmore Bay Beach and the open drainage channel. Dogs are allowed under control off-leash at all times on all other areas of Stanmore Bay Park.
xviii) Waiake Beach Reserve (grass)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7pm to 10am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas to protect birdlife vulnerable to dogs
a) Orewa Estuary on all intertidal areas upstream of road bridge (SEAM2-72 and SEA-M2-72w1 in Unitary Plan)
b) The Strand roundabout and around the northern headland.
c) Waierwa Beach from the public land, beach and foreshore north of

d) Waierwa Bird Lookout (opposite 79 Weranui Road).
e) Wettl Estuary Chenier Spits and Stilwater section of the Okura Bush Walkway (all of Pt Lot 4 DP 95984, East Coast Road, Redvale)
Howick Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas in the Howick Local Board area.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas:
   a) Aberfeldy Park
   b) Annalong Park
   c) Armoy Park
   d) Aspatria Place reserve
   e) Aviemore Drive drainage reserve
   f) Baverstock Park
   g) Bell Reserve
   h) Blanche Park
   i) Bleakhouse Road Promontory Reserve
   j) Bob Charles Park
   k) Booralee Park
   l) Bradbury Park
   m) Browns Park
   n) Bucklands Beach Domain
   o) Bucklands Beach from Devon Road, around the foreshore of Musick Point Esplanade Reserve to northern water pipe on Eastern Beach
   p) Burswood Esplanade Reserve
   q) Burswood Park
   r) Caringorm Park
   s) Caithness Park
   t) Cascades Walkways
   u) Charles Dickens Park
   v) Clavoy Park
   w) Clydesdale Park
   x) Coachman Park
   y) Cockle Bay Domain
   z) Cornelian Park
   aa) Corta Bella Place Reserve
   ab) Crawford Reserve
   ac) Curacao Place Esplanade Reserve
   ad) Dairylane Park
   ae) Dalwhinnie Park
   af) Darren Park
   ag) Earnslaw Park
   ah) Eastern Beach (north of northernmost water pipe, near Cloverley walkway)
   aj) Edgewater Drive Esplanade Reserve
   ak) Elm Park
   al) Ennis Avenue Reserve
   am) Fortunes Park
   an) Fortyfoot Park
   ao) Frank Nobilo Esplanade reserve, including Pebble Beach Place Reserve
   ap) Fratley Park
   aq) Fremantle Place Esplanade Reserve
   ar) Galloway Park
   as) Geranium Park
   at) Gillard Reserve
   au) Glenhouse Reserve
   av) Glenlea Park
   aw) Glenadrew Park
   ax) Glenocks Reserve
   ay) Golfland Park
   az) Gossamer Park
   aaaa) Grace Campbell Reserve
   ba) Gracechurch Reserve
   bb) Guys Reserve
   bc) Haven Park
   bd) Hawthornden Park
   be) Hayes Park
   bf) Highland Park
   bg) Hilltop Park
   bh) Himalaya Park
   bi) Hope Farm Avenue Esplanade Reserve
   bj) Howick Beach (west of boat ramp)
   bk) Huntington Park
   bl) Jerpoint Park
   bm) John Gill Park
   bn) Kaniere Park
bo) Kellaway Drive Reserve
cs) Reelick Park
bp) Klimanjaro Park
ct) Reeves Park
bq) Kilkenny Park
cu) Rialto Park
br) Lexington Park
cv) Richard Park
bs) Lloyd Elsmore Park
cw) Riverhills Park
bt) Logan Carr Reserve
cx) Riverina Place Esplanade Reserve
bu) Maclans Reserve
cy) Salford Park
bv) Marine Parade Esplanade Reserve
dz) Seymour Road Esplanade Reserve
bw) Marrendale Park
da) Sheffield Place Reserve
bx) Mattson Road Esplanade Reserve
ea) Somerville Park
by) McLeay Reserve
eb) Spalding Rise Reserve
bz) Medvale Park (Richmond Reserve)
ec) Spencer Park
c) Mellons Bay (west of water pipe)
ed) Springs Road Reserve
ca) Millen Avenue Reserve
ee) Stevenson Reserve
cc) Mission Heights Reserve
ef) Stonedon Drive Esplanade Reserve
cd) Mulroy Park
eg) Tarnica Park
cf) Murvale Reserve
 signifies that the dog(s) must be on a lead
ce) Murphy’s Bush in the open grass area
eh) The Boulevard Park
to the north of the car park
ch) Neil Morrison Park
el) Ti Rakau Corner Reserve
cj) Orangewood Park
em) Ti Rakau Park
cg) Musick Point Esplanade Reserve
en) Tiraumea Drive Reserve
ch) Neil Morrison Park
es) Tiraumea Park
ck) Pakuranga Golf Club Esplanade
et) Trugood Esplanade Reserve
ch) Neil Morrison Park
ep) Tuscany Heights Reserve
cm) Pandora Place Esplanade Reserve
eq) Waitakirua Reserve
cn) Paul Place Reserve
er) Wakaaranga Creek Reserve
cj) Pixie Place Reserve
es) Wayne Francis Park
cp) Point View Reserve in open grass
eu) Whakau Maumahara Park
areas
eq) Waitakirua Reserve
cq) Raewyn Place Esplanade Reserve
ev) Whiteacres Park
cr) Redcastle Park
ew) Whitford Park

3) The following time and season rule applies to the beaches and foreshores identified below –
   a) Bucklands Beach (including the grass between the beach and The Parade) to south of
      the boat ramp opposite Devon Road
   b) Cockle Bay Beach
   c) Eastern Beach south of northernmost water pipe (including grass between the beach
      and The Esplanade) but does not include the Eastern Beach Caravan Park
   d) Howick Beach from western most boat ramp to Rangitoto View Road
   e) Little Bucklands Beach (including grass strip between the beach and The Parade) to
      Warren Boardwalk.
   f) Mellons Bay Beach east of water pipe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>Prohibited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4) Dogs are prohibited on the foreshore areas of-
   a) Bramley Drive Reserve
   b) Burswood Esplanade Reserve
   c) Chisbury Terrace Reserve
   d) Curacao Place Esplanade Reserve
   e) Dayspring Way Esplanade Reserve
   f) Edgewater Drive Esplanade Reserve
   g) Ennis Avenue Reserve
   h) Fisher Parade Esplanade Reserve
   i) Frank Nobilo Esplanade Reserve
   j) Fremantle Place Esplanade Reserve
   k) Hope Farm Esplanade Reserve
   l) Mangemangeroa Reserve
   m) Mattson Road Esplanade Reserve
   n) Millen Avenue Esplanade Reserve
   o) Pakuranga Country Club Esplanade Reserve
   p) Pandora Place Esplanade Reserve
   q) Pohutukawa Avenue Esplanade Reserve
   r) Raewyn Place Esplanade Reserve
   s) Riverhills Park
   t) Riverina Place Esplanade Reserve
   u) Rotary Reserve
   v) Stonedon Esplanade Reserve
   w) Tamaki Bay Drive Reserve
   x) The Sandspit (Mangemangeroa Creek)
   y) Tiraumea Park
   z) Trugood Esplanade Reserve
   aa) Williams Avenue Esplanade Reserve
   ab) All foreshore (intertidal, mangrove and saltmarsh) areas from Wakaaranga Creek to Highbrook Creek, including the Pakuranga Creek.
Kaipātiki Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas in the Kaipātiki Local Board area.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas -

a) A F Thomas Park          a) Glenfield Domain
b) Adah Reserve             am) Gold Hole
c) Aeroview Drive Esplanade Reserve an) Greenslade Reserve
d) Agincourt Reserve       ao) Greenvalley Reserve
e) Akoranga Reserve         ap) Gretel Scenic Reserve
f) Alan Tanner Reserve      aq) Hadfield Street Reserve
g) Alice Place Reserve      ar) Halls Beach and Reserve
h) Amelia Place Esplanade Reserve as) Heath Reserve
i) Anne McLean Reserve      at) Highgrove Reserve
j) Arcadia Reserve          au) Hillcrest Reserve
k) Ayton Reserve            av) Holland Reserve
l) Birkenhead War Memorial Park aw) Holyoake Place Reserve
m) Bonito Scenic Reserve    ax) Homewood Reserve
n) Brassey Road Reserve     ay) Inwards Reserve
o) Cadness Loop             az) Island Bay
p) Cadness Reserve          ba) Island Bay Reserve
q) Camelot Reserve          bb) Jacaranda Avenue Reserve
r) Castleton Reid Reserve   bc) Jean Sampson Reserve
s) Celeste Reserve          bd) Jessie Tonar Reserve
t) Chelsea Bay              be) John Kay Park
u) Chelsea Estate Heritage Park – park is off-leash but bushwalk is on leash bg) Kaipātiki Esplanade Reserve
v) City View Reserve        bh) Kaipātiki Park
w) Cresta Avenue Esplanade Reserve bi) Kathleen Reserve
x) Debbie Chamberlain Reserve bj) Kauri Glen Reserve
y) Diana Reserve            bk) Kauri Park
z) Downing Street Reserve   bl) Kauri Point Centennial Park
aa) Dudding Avenue Reserve  bm) Kelmar Scenic Reserve
ab) Elliott Reserve         bn) King Street Reserve
ac) Embassy Reserve         bo) Kitewao Street Esplanade Reserve
ad) Eskdale Reserve         bp) Lancelot Reserve
ae) Ferngrove Reserve       bq) Lauderdale Reserve
af) Fitzpatrick Bay         br) Leiden Reserve
ag) Fowler Reserve          bs) Lenihan Reserve
ah) Francis Kendall Reserve bt) Lindisfarne Park
ai) Fred Andersen Reserve   bu) Linley Reserve
aj) Glencourt Reserve       bv) Locket Reserve
ak) Glendhu Scenic Reserve bx) Lysander Crescent Reserve

33
by) Manuka Road - foreshore to the north-east of the boat ramp (approximately 50m in width) to the mean mid tide springs 

bz) Manuka Neighbourhood Reserve 

c) Manuka Reserve 

cb) Manuka Road Foreshore 

c) Marlborough Park 

cd) Mayfield Reserve 

c) McFetridge Park 

cf) Mick Stanley Memorial Reserve 

cg) Miraka Place Reserve 

c) Monarch Park 

ci) Monte Cassino Reserve 

cj) Murial Fisher Reserve 

c) Neal Reserve 

c) Needles Eye Reserve 

c) Nell Fisher Reserve 

cn) Neptune Avenue Reserve 

c) Nikau Reserve 

cp) Normanton Reserve 

cq) Odin Place Reserve 

cr) Onepoto Domain 

cs) Oneua Domain 

c) Opukai Beach Haven Garden 

cu) Oruamo Place Esplanade Reserve 

cy) Oruamo Reserve 

cw) Park Hill Reserve 

cx) Park Reserve 

cy) Pemberton Reserve 

cz) Plantation Reserve 

d) Portsea Reserve 

db) Powrie Reserve 

dc) Raleigh Road Reserve 

d) Rangatira Reserve 

d) Rawene Road Reserve 

df) Rewi Alley Reserve 

dg) Ridgewood Reserve 

dh) Rosie Bolt Reserve 

di) Ross Reserve 

dj) Rotary Grove 

dk) Sapphire Reserve 

dl) Shepherds Park 

dm) Sispara Place Reserve 

dn) Spinella Reserve 

do) Stafford Park 

dp) Stanaway Reserve 

dq) Stancich Reserve 

dr) Standish Reserve 

ds) Stokes Point 

dt) Sunnybrae Green 

du) Sunnyhaven Avenue Reserve 

dv) Tamahere Reserve 

dw) Target Reserve 

dx) Taurus Crescent Reserve 

dy) Tenbless Reserve 

dz) Teviot Reserve 

e) Totaravale Reserve 

eb) Tree View Reserve 

ec) Trelawny Reserve 

ed) Trias Reserve 

ee) Tui Park 

ef) Vandelieur Reserve 

eg) Verran Road Esplanade Reserve 

eh) Waimana Avenue Foreshore 

ei) Wanita Reserve 

ej) Windy Ridge Reserve 

ek) Withford Scenic Reserve 

ei) Woodcote Scenic Reserve 

e) Zion Hill Reserve 

3) The following time and season rule applies to the beaches and foreshores identified below –

a) From south of the Tennyson Street pedestrian underpass to the eastern headland of Chelsea Bay
b) From the western headland of Chelsea Bay to the eastern headland of Fitzpatrick Bay
c) From the western headland of Fitzpatrick Bay to the western headland of Beach Haven Beach (Hilders Park Beach)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7pm to 10am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas due to special wildlife interest -
a) **Tuff Crater** – foreshore and mangrove due to special wildlife interest
b) East of the motorway and north of the Tennyson Street pedestrian under pass due to special wildlife interest
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following designated dog exercise areas:
   a) Portage Canal Foreshore Reserve
   b) Portage Canal Reserve
   c) Seaside Park Foreshore
   d) Stringers Point Reserve

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas:
   a) Anarahi Park
   b) Archboy Road Reserve
   c) Ashgrove Reserve
   d) Atkinson Corner
   e) Bader Drive Reserve
   f) Beach Road Esplanade
   g) Beach Road Reserve
   h) Ben Lora Park
   i) Black Bridge Reserve
   j) Blake Road Reserve
   k) Bogust Park
   l) Buckland Park
   m) Calvert Park
   n) Church Street Foreshore Reserve
   o) Cinnamon Road Reserve
   p) Clare Place Reserve
   q) Cottingham Reserve
   r) Court Town Place Reserve
   s) Crawford Road Reserve
   t) Criterion Street Reserve
   u) Cyclamen Park
   v) David Lange Park
   w) Deas Reserve
   x) Dawhurst Park
   y) Digby's Patch
   z) Donnell Corner Park
   aa) Donnell Park
   ab) Ellets Beach
   ac) Favona Road Reserve
   ad) Ferguson Street Reserve
   ae) Gadsby Park
   af) Gee Place Reserve
   ag) George Cox Reserve
   ah) Golden Acre Park
   ai) Hall Avenue Reserve
   aj) Harania Foreshore Reserve
   ak) Harwell Place Walkway
   al) Hastie Avenue Reserve
   am) House Park
   an) Imrie Park
   ao) James Fletcher Esplanade
   ap) Kamaka Park
   aq) Killington Reserve
   ar) Kirkbridge Road Reserve
   as) Kiwi House Park
   at) Kiwi Ngaio Park
   au) Leeson Place Reserve
   av) Lenore Foreshore Reserve
   aw) Lippiatt Reserve
   ax) Lolim Place Reserve
   ay) Mahunga Reserve
   az) Mangere Centre Park
   ba) Mangere Domain
   bb) Mascot Park
   bc) Mayflower Park
   bd) McKinstry Park
   be) Mervan Street Reserve
   bf) Molesworth Reserve
   bg) Montgomery Road Reserve
   bh) Mountain Coronation Road Reserve
   bi) Moyle Park
   bj) Muir Avenue Park
   bk) Murdoch Foreshore
   bl) Naomi and Bill Kirk Park
   bm) Nylors Esplanade Reserve
   bn) Norana Park
   bo) Norton Reserve
   bp) Old School Reserve
   bq) Oruarangi Road Reserve
   br) Otuataua Stonefields Reserve
Item 20

3) Dogs are allowed at the following times –

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited from beach and Kiwi Esplanade</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from Mangere Boat Club to Shortt Ave**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unless for the purpose of moving through the park and boat club and the dog is under control on a leash.

4) There are no areas in the Māngere-Ötahuhu Local Board area where dogs are prohibited.
Manurewa Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas in the Manurewa Local Board area.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas-
   a) Alex Maich Park
   b) Aftirston Park
   c) Alice Park
   d) Anderson Park
   e) Arline Schutz Park
   f) Aronia Way Reserve
   g) Azalea Park
   h) Balfour Road Reserve
   i) Balmore Park
   j) Banyan Drive Reserve
   k) Beaumonts
   l) Becker Drive Reserve
   m) Beithlers Road Foreshore
   n) Bernina Place Reserve
   o) Blackgate Reserve
   p) Bluewater Place Foreshore
   q) Browns Road Reserve
   r) Burundi Avenue Foreshore
   s) Cairnsvale Rise Reserve
   t) Calluna Crescent Reserve
   u) Camoustle Drive Foreshore
   v) Carter Park Sharland Avenue Reserve
   w) Conotaph Park
   x) Central Park
   y) Charles Prevost Drive Reserve
   z) Clendon Community Centre Reserve
   aa) Correa Park
   ab) De Haviland Drive Drainage Reserve
   ac) Druces Road Reserve
   ad) Everglade Drive Park
   ae) Everglade Park
   af) Fairchild Avenue Reserve
   ag) Fairchild Park
   ah) Feasegate Park
   ai) Felicia Park
   aj) Ferguson Street Reserve Manurewa
   ak) Finlayson Avenue Reserve
   al) Finlayson Community House Reserve
   am) Finlayson Park
   an) Foxlaw Park
   ao) Frangipani Avenue Reserve
   ap) Frobisher Park
   aq) Gallaer Park
   ar) Glenross Drive Foreshore
   as) Glenveagh Park Drive Reserve
   at) Gloucester Road Reserve
   au) Goodwood Drive Reserve
   av) Greenmeadows Reserve
   aw) Greers Road Foreshore
   ax) Hanford Place Foreshore
   ay) Hazards Road Foreshore
   az) Helms Park
   ba) Heron Point Reserve
   bb) Hillcrest Grove Reserve
   bc) Holmes Road Reserve
   bd) Honey Park
   be) Hyperion Park
   bf) Index Place Reserve
   bg) Innisimara Park
   bh) Inverell Park
   bi) Jellicoe Park
   bj) John Walker Park
   bk) Kaimoana Street Esplanade Reserve
   bl) Kauri Point Reserve
   bm) Kerl Anne Park
   bn) Kingsclere Place Reserve
   bo) Kirton Crescent Reserve
   bp) Kuripaka Crescent Reserve
   bq) Laurie Gibbons Memorial Park
   br) Leabank Park
   bs) Leaver Park
   bt) Lemonwood Place Reserve
   bu) Lupton Road Reserve
   bv) Macadamia Park
   bw) Mahia Road Reserve
   bx) Manurewa Recreation Centre
   by) Manurewa War Memorial Park
   bz) McLaughlins Road Reserve
3) Dogs are allowed on the following times
a) Dogs are allowed on Shallow Water Beach from Rays Road to Gibbons Road and adjoining parks (including Keith Park) at the following times -

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>At all times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>off leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas-

a) **Wattle Farm Reserve** in the wildlife protection area.
Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas in the Maungakiekie Tāmaki Local Board area.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas-
   a) Alcock Reserve
   b) Alfred St Reserve
   c) Allenby Reserve
   d) Captain Springs Reserve
   e) Dunkirk Reserve
   f) Eastview Reserve
   g) Femwood Reserve the open area between Inglewood and Silverton Streets
   h) Flatrock Reserve Foreshore
   i) Gloucester Park northern side
   j) Maroa Reserve
   k) Niali Burgess Reserve
   l) Onehunga Bay
   m) Paihia Reserve
   n) Point England Esplanade Walkway
   o) Point England Foreshore
   p) Riverside Reserve
   q) Vic Cowan Reserve
   r) Wimbledon Reserve

3) The following time and season rule applies to the following areas --
   a) All beaches excluding Onehunga foreshore on the southern side of Orpheus Drive between the coastline below 54A Seacliff Road and the Manukau Cruising Club.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Before 10am</strong></td>
<td><strong>Before 10am</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash if swimming or</td>
<td>Under control off leash everywhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walking in areas of water*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on leash on areas not</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>covered by water</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Daytime</strong></td>
<td><strong>10am to 4pm</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited</td>
<td>Under control on leash on areas not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>covered by water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Under control off leash when the dog is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>swimming or walking in areas of the water*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>After 7pm</strong></td>
<td><strong>After 4pm</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash if swimming or</td>
<td>Under control off leash everywhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walking in areas of water*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on leash on areas not</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>covered by water</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Dogs are prohibited at all times from safe swimming areas or lanes marked out by council.*
4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas to protect wildlife -
a) The eastern wildlife area of the Onehunga foreshore (the park (Taumanu Reserve) and
beach areas on the southern side of Orpheus Drive located to the south and east of the
westernmost path connecting the beachfront path to the eastern bridge) to the Manukau
Cruising Club.
Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas Ōrākei Local Board area.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off in the following areas:
   a) Allen Johnstone Reserve
   b) Aotea Street Reserve
   c) Atkin Reserve
   d) Canon Park also known as Kenneth Small Reserve
   e) Cawley Street Reserve
   f) Churchill Park, excluding the area on eastern side of Churchill Park School from the Riddell Road entrance to 366B Riddell Road.
   g) Derby Downs
   h) Dingle Dell Reserve restricted to the flat-grassed areas only. The paths are for dogs on leashes only
   i) Fancourt Reserve
   j) Gentlemans Bay
   k) Glendowie Park
   l) Kelvin Reserve
   m) Koraha Reserve
   n) Ladies Bay
   o) Lingarth Reserve
   p) Mary Atkin Reserve
   q) Maskell Street Reserve
   r) Merton Road Reserve
   s) Michaels Ave Reserve - southern end of the reserve only
   t) Morrin Road Reserve
   u) Norman Lessar Reserve/Pyatt Reserve
   v) Ōrākei Basin West and East Reserve from the car park from Ōrākei Rd and from the pathway from Upland Rd to the bottom of the Lucerne Rd access way
   w) Patteson Reserve
   x) Regents Park
   aa) Roberta Reserve - the off-leash area finishes at the bottom of Vista
   ab) Shore Reserve East
   ac) Shore Road Reserve
   ad) Sierra Reserve
   ae) Tahapa Reserve East
   af) Tautari Reserve
   ag) Thomas Bloodworth Park and on the Hobson Bay Walkway north of the stream where dogs are allowed under control on-leash
   ah) Ventnor Rd Reserve
   ai) Waiatea Reserve
   aj) Waiatara Reserve - except in wetland areas where dogs are prohibited (including the main central wetland area (which includes the viewing platforms but excluding pond on eastern edge where dogs are allowed under control off-leash), and the smaller wetland area to the west and two smaller wetland areas to the east of the main central wetland area), and on tracks between the wetland areas and in the western part of the reserve where dogs are allowed under control on a leash (includes area off Grand Drive containing the car park, playground, basketball court and skateboard bowl to the fence before the open grass areas)
   ak) Waitaramoa Reserve also known as Portland Reserve. The grassed area only, at the intersection of Portland and Shore Roads (Shore Rd, Remuera). Dogs are prohibited
3) The following time and season rule applies to the following areas:
   a) Okahu Bay foreshore, and beach and foreshore areas after Okahu Bay to the Glendowie Boating Club, excluding Ladies Bay and Gentlemans Bay (including Mission Bay Beach, Kohimarama Beach, St Heliers Beach and Karaka Bay Beach) and on Wilson’s Beach.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>Before 10am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Under control off leash*</td>
<td>Under control off leash*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td></td>
<td>10am to 4pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prohibited everywhere</td>
<td>Under control off leash*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td>Under control off leash *</td>
<td>After 4pm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Under control off leash in the water, under control on leash everywhere else

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas:
   a) From the marked swimming areas on Kohimarama beach and St Heliers Beach (area in front of the bathing sheds)
   b) On Tahuna Torea Reserve and the associated beach and foreshore, from the public walkway between 24 and 26 Vista Crescent to its boundary on West Tamaki and Tahaki Roads.
   c) On the foreshore after the Glendowie Boating Club to the public walkway between 24 and 26 Vista Crescent. This does not include in the water of the streammouth on the seaward side of the bridge on Roberta Reserve in which dogs are allowed under control off-leash.

5) The prohibition on any sports surface does not apply to the following areas when the sports surface is not in use or closed –
   a) Glover Park
   b) Madills Farm
Ötara-Papatoetoe Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following designated dog exercise area -
   a) 310 Te Irirangi Drive within the fenced area only

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas to protect wildlife
   a) Alexander Park
   b) Antrim Crescent Esplanade Reserve
   c) Aorere Park
   d) Ashton Park (Motorway Off Ramp)
   e) Bairds Road 21r
   f) Beaufort Reserve
   g) Billington Esplanade Reserve (Wymondley Road, Ōtara)
   h) Birmingham Park (Birmingham1)
   i) Birmingham Reserve (Birmingham2)
   j) Blair Park – Ōtara
   k) Boundary Park
   l) Caringbah Park
   m) Charmtay Park
   n) Clayton Park
   o) Clutha Park
   p) Cooper Park (Whitley No 2 Reserve)
   q) Derrimore Park
   r) Dissmeyer Park
   s) Ferndown No 1 (65R)
   t) Ferndown Park (24R)
   u) Fisher Park
   v) Flinders Park
   w) Gaye Crescent/Eccles Place
      Esplanade Reserve
   x) Gordon Park
   y) Hamill Reserve
   z) Harwood Reserve - Ōtara
   aa) Hayman park
   ab) Hayman Drainage Reserve
   ac) Kington Park
   ad) Kohuora Park
   ae) Kurt-Elsa Park
   af) Lappington Park
   ag) Laxon Esplanade Reserve
   ah) Lendenfield Reserve
   aj) Malaspina Reserve
   ak) Mathews Park
   al) Maxwell Park
   am) Mayfield Park
   an) Milton Park
   ao) Ngati Ōtara Park on the open area to the west of the sportsfields adjacent to
   ap) Ōtara Road
   aq) Omana Park
   ar) Orlando Park
   as) Ōtara Creek (North)
   at) Ōtara Creek Reserve
   au) Ōtara Creek Reserve South
   av) Othello Park
   aw) Papatoetoe Recreation Ground
   ax) Pearl Baker Reserve
   ay) Penion Park
   az) Preston Road Reserve
   aaaa) Puhinui Road 204 & 206 House
   b) Redoubt Road Corner Reserve
   bb) Robert White Park
   bc) Rongomai Park
3) There are no time and season rules in the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board area.

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas to protect wildlife -
   a) Foreshore of the Tamaki Estuary within the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board area
      (including the foreshore adjacent to Highbrook Drive and Ngati Ōtara Reserves)
   b) Foreshore of the Manukau Harbour within the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board area
      (including adjacent to Puhinui Reserve and Colin Dale Park)
   c) Colin Dale Park
Papakura Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas in the Papakura Local Board area.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas-
   a) Boundary Road Reserve (east of Lipton Grove)
   b) Brylee Reserve north of the stormwater channel
   c) Jack Farrell Park
   d) Longford Park Esplanade Reserve (also partially known as Wellington Park)
   e) Pahurehure Esplanade Reserve and boardwalk (foreshore walkway around Pahurehure Inlet from Longford Park Esplanade Reserve (also partially known as Wellington Park) to the Southern motorway boundary)
   f) Red Hill Scenic Reserve (between Red Hill Road and Hays stream)
   g) The Children’s Forest
   h) The reserve situated along the southern edge of the Papakura stream extending from the Southern Motorway to Porchester Road (southen side of Trindon Street Reserve)
   i) Walter Stevens Reserve (south of car park to Pine Tree Point)

3) There are no time and season rules in the Papakura Local Board area.

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas
   a) Dogs are prohibited in the following foreshore areas to protect wildlife-
      i) Pahurehure Inlet foreshore
      a) Brylee foreshore and wetland
   b) Longford Park Esplanade Reserve (also partially known as Wellington Park)
   c) Harbourside Drive Esplanade
   d) Capriana Drive Esplanade
   e) Paraekau Road Esplanade
   f) Oakland Road Esplanade
   g) Hayfield Way Esplanade
   h) Conifer Grove Esplanade Reserve
   i) Drury Esplanade Reserve
   j) Waimana Reserve
   b) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas -
      i) Bruce Pulman Park
      ii) Central Park Reserve
      iii) Drury Domain
      iv) Pukekikiriki Paa
      v) Rollerson Park
vi) Southern Park (excluding 5 mitre strip along western boundary of Kirks Bush)

vii) Village Green (bounded by Coles Crescent, Queen Street and East Street)
Puketāpapa Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas Puketāpapa Local Board area

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas-
   a) Arkell Reserve
   b) Arthur Richards Park
   c) Big King Reserve
   d) Freeland Reserve
   e) Lynfield Cove on the beach and foreshore area– eastward to the boat ramp at Faulkner Bay (Waikowhai Park).
   f) Lynfield Reserve
   g) Monte Cecelia Park in the naturally formed bowl on the north-eastern side of the park between Pah Homestead and the Knoll.
   h) Nirvana Reserve
   i) The grassy area on the northern part of Manukau Domain from 137 Halsey Drive to 47 Sylvania Crescent,
   j) Underwood Park
   k) Waikowhai Park in the grassy area marked on the south west side only, not bush area or beach
   l) Walsley Park

3) There are no time and season rules in the Puketāpapa Local Board area

4) There aren't any prohibited areas in the Puketāpapa Local Board area
Rodney Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in Schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following designated dog exercise area-
   a) Centennial Park. The fenced area of Centennial Park bordered by Centennial Park Road to the south and east and by the athletics area to the west.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas-
   a) Albert Dennis Reserve
   b) Amanda Reserve
   c) Awaroa Stream Esplanade
   d) Batten Street Scout Reserve
   e) Beach Street Esplanade Reserve
   f) Big Omaha Wharf Reserve
   g) Bourne Dean Recreation Reserve
   h) Buckleton Beach and Reserve
   i) Buttercup Reserve
   j) Cabeleigh Drive Pond Reserve
   k) Cabeleigh Reserves
   l) Christopher Lane Reserve
   m) Church Hill Reserve
   n) Coatesville Recreation Reserve
   o) Cumberland Street Reserve
   p) Currys Bush Reserve
   q) Dairy Flat Reserve
   r) Darroch Shipyards Bridge Reserve
   s) Dawson Road Reserve
   t) Domer Road Esplanade Reserve
   u) Edward Jenkers Reserve
   v) Elizabeth Street Reserve
   w) Excelsior Way Reserve
   x) Fairy Hill Road Esplanade
   y) Falls Road River Esplanade Reserve
   z) Fidalis Avenue Reserve
   aa) Freshfield Road Reserve
   ab) Glasgow Park
   ac) Goldsworthy Bay
   ad) Goodall Reserve
   ae) Golf Course Reserve
   af) Green Lane Reserve
   ag) Green Point Reserve
   ah) Hamilton Road Esplanade Reserve
   ai) Harbour View Road Coastal Reserve
   aj) Helensville Civic Centre Grounds
   ak) Helensville River Reserve
   al) Highfield Garden and The Glade
   am) Horseshoe Bay Reserve
   an) Hoteo North Recreation Reserve
   ao) Hoteo Recreational Reserve
   ap) Huapai Recreation Reserve/Huapai Domain
   aq) Ida Way Reserve
   ar) Jamie Lane Reserve
   as) Jamieson Bay Esplanade Reserve and the beach
   at) Jane Gifford Reserve
   au) Kaipara Crescent Reserve
   av) Kaipara Flats Road Recreation Reserve
   aw) Kanuka Reserve
   ax) Kaukapakapa Hall and Library
   ay) Kaukapakapa Plantation Reserve
   az) Kelly Thompson Memorial
   Ba) Kendale Reserve
   bb) Kewi Street Reserve
   bc) Kings Farm
   bd) Kokopu Street Reserve
   be) Kowhai Park
   bf) Laly Haddon Esplanade Reserve
   bg) Langridge Reserve
   bh) Lax Reserve
   bi) Lucy Moore Memorial Park
   bj) Mahurangi West Road Esplanade
   bk) Makarau Bridge Reserve
   bl) Mangakura Reserve
   bm) Manuhiri Reserve
   bn) Matakana Diamond Jubilee Park
   bo) Matakana River Esplanades
   bp) Matakana Wharf Reserve
   bq) McElroy Reserve
br) McElroy Scenic Reserve
dd) Spray Crescent Reserve
bs) Merlot Heights Reserve
de) Springs Road Wharf and Boat Ramp
bt) Morrison Scenic Reserve
df) Stables Landing Reserve
bu) Mosquito Bay
dg) Takatu Road Esplanades
bv) Muriwai Beach Playground Reserve
dh) Tapora Recreation Reserve
bw) Murray Jones Reserve
di) Tapu Bush Esplanade Reserve
bx) Naumai Domain Recreation Reserve
dj) Tauhoo Landing Reserve
by) Opahi Bay
dk) Taylor Recreation Reserve
bz) Oneru Scenic Reserve
dl) Taylor Road Esplanade Reserve
cd) Pakiri Hall Grounds

Attachment B

dm) Te Hana Reserve
cd) Pakiri Hall Grounds
dn) Te Moau Reserve and River
cc) Parakai Recreation Reserve
Esplanade
cd) Pakiri Hall Grounds
dn) Te Moau Reserve and River
cd) Pakiri Hall Grounds

3) Dogs are allowed on the following times -
   a) Snells Beach northwards of the Sunburst Reserve boat ramp to protect wildlife and
       public safety and comfort -

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td>Under control on lease *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   a) Dogs are allowed on the following beaches at the following times -

   i) Algies Bay headland to headland
ii) Baddeleys Beach headland to headland
iii) Brick Bay headland to head
iv) Campbells Beach headland to headland
v) Martins Bay headland to headland
vi) Matheson Bay headland to headland
vii) Omaha Beach (eastern coastline) southwards from access track to beach at northern end of Rita Way (Ida Way - Rita Way Reserve) to southern headland
viii) Point Wells beach and foreshore area adjacent to Point Wells Foreshore Reserve from Boat ramp off Riverside Drive to entrance at 36 Harbour View Road
ix) Sandspit (eastern coastline) from the wharf to the area adjacent to the eastern end of the campground (k) Shelly Beach headland to headland (l)

b) Snells Beach south of the Sunburst Reserve boat ramp

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on a leash</td>
<td></td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash *</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c) Dogs are allowed at the following parks

i) Algies Bay (all reserves adjacent to Algies Bay Beach) including -
   a. Algies Bay Reserve,
   b. Alexander Recreation Reserve,
   c. William Esplanade and Recreation Reserve,
   d. Mariner Grove
   e. Algies Bay Esplanade Reserve.

ii) Snells Beach (All reserves and parts of reserves south of the Sunburst Reserve car park entrance) including -
   a. Sunburst Reserve
   b. Tamatea Esplanade Reserve,
   c. Ariki Reserve,
   d. Sunrise Boulevard
   e. Dalton Road Reserve
   f. Snells Beach Esplanade Reserve.

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas to protect wildlife

a) **Birds Beach, Okahukura Peninsula**: Beach and foreshore area adjacent to Birds Beach Reserve

b) **Omaha South Quarry Reserve**: All wetland areas.

c) **Omaha (east)**: Omaha Beach Reserve and adjacent beach and foreshore areas: Northwards of the access track to beach at northern end of Rita Way (Ida way - Rita Way Reserve)

d) **Omaha (west)**: Whangateau Harbour Esplanade Reserve and adjacent beach and foreshore area: Northwards from access point and car park at 267 Omaha Drive.
e) Omaha (west): Whangateau Harbour Esplanade Reserve: from Broadlands Drive to southern end of Omaha estuary.

f) Point Wells, south of Broadlands Drive: Omaha Estuary Causeway Reserve and Omaha Estuary Reserve

g) Port Albert: Beach and foreshore area adjacent to Port Albert Wharf Reserve.

h) Sandspit: All areas of Sandspit Reserve from the footbridge access point at the eastern edge of the grass area opposite the intersection of Sandspit Road and Brick Bay Drive including the part of the reserve known as Dean's Island and all of the western beach and foreshore area to the wharf at the end of the spit.

i) Whangateau/Horseshoe Island: Whangateau Recreation Reserve
Upper Harbour Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following designated dog exercise area—

a) Sanders Reserve (Paeremoremo) - within the designated fenced area on the south eastern part of the reserve. Dogs are allowed under control on a leash in all other parts of the reserve

3) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas-

a) Aberley Reserve
b) Admirals Court Reserve
c) Albany Domain
d) Albany Heights Reserve
e) Albany Heights West Reserve
f) Anaharta Reserve
 g) Antares Place Reserve
 h) Apollo Drive Reserve
 i) Arrenway Reserve
 j) Ashurst Reserve
 k) Attwood Reserve
 l) Awatahi Reserve
 m) Baker Street Link Reserve
 n) Baker Street Reserve
 o) Ballintra Accessway
 p) Bannings Way Reserve
 q) Barbados Reserve
 r) Bass Reserve
 s) Berechiah Gardens
t) Bemeckers Landing
u) Bill Moir Reserve
v) Bluebird Reserve
w) Borneo Reserve
x) Bronzewing Reserve
y) Brookfield Park
z) Brookfield Stream Reserve
aa) Bur Oak Reserve
ab) Bushlands Park
ac) Canaveral Drive Reserve
ad) Carmen Reserve
ae) Catlins Reserve
af) Centorian Reserve
ag) Chatham Reserve
ah) Clarks Lane Reserve
ai) Clear Reserve
aj) Connemara Reserve
ak) Constellation Reserve
al) Crimson Park
am) Da Vinci Park
an) Days Bridge Esplanade Reserve
ao) Dene Court Reserve
ap) Devonshire Reserve
aq) Douglas Alexander Reserve
ar) Duke Esplanade
as) Eastvale Reserve
at) English Oak Reserve
au) Fairview Esplanade Reserve
av) Fairview Reserve
aw) George Pannill Reserve
ax) Gold Street Reserve
ay) Greenbough Reserve
az) Greenhithe Upper Harbour Reserve
ba) Greenhithe War Memorial Park
bb) Gully Reserve
bc) Hooton Reserve
bd) Hosking Reserve
be) Houhere Reserve
bf) Huntington Reserve
bg) Iam Reserve
bh) Kanuka Reserve
bi) Kauri Esplanade
bj) Kerema Reserve
bk) Kereru Reserve
bl) Kingfisher Esplanade Reserve
bm) Kingfisher Reserve
bn) Kingsway Reserve
bo) Koki Reserve
bp) Kowhai Beach Reserve
4) There are no time and season rules in the Upper Harbour Local Board area.

5) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas on the shell banks to protect wildlife -
   i) Bomb Bay
   ii) Limeburner’s Bay
   iii) Orukuai Point
6) Dogs are allowed under control and on a leash in the following council controlled cemeteries:
   (a) North Shore Memorial Park
Waiheke Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas in the Waiheke Local Board area.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas -
   a) Alison Park
   b) Arran Bay Esplanade Reserve
   c) Awaawaroa Esplanade Reserve
   d) Blackpool beach (eastwards of Moa Avenue). Westwards of Moa Avenue under control on a leash
   e) Burrell Ocean View Walkway point of the beach below the access
   f) Catherine Mitchell Reserve track off Delamore Drive to the point
   g) Causeway Beach and associated park, beach and foreshore
   h) Citrus Corner edge of the grass area.
   i) Cowes Bay Esplanade Reserve
   j) Crosby Reserve
   k) Glen Brook Reserve
   l) Goodwin North Reserve
   m) Goodwin South Reserve
   n) Gordons Road Esplanade Reserve
   o) Homersham Reserve
   p) Hookslane Beach – and all park, beach and foreshore
   q) Hunterville Reserve
   r) Karaka Reserve
   s) Kennedy Reserve
   t) Kuakara Bay Forest
   u) Jackpool Park
   v) Makora South Reserve
   w) Man O’War Bay
   x) Mary Wilson Reserve
   y) Matapana Reserve
   z) Matarahui Bay
   aa) Mawhitapana Reserve
   ab) McKenzie Reserve
   ac) Muritai Road Reserve
   ad) Natzke Road Foreshore
   ae) Okoka Road Quarry Reserve
   af) Omiha Bay/Rocky Bay park beach and foreshore
   ag) Omiha Beach Reserve
   ah) ONetangi Historic Village
   ai) Owhanake Beach – from the Southern point of the beach below the access
   aj) Owhanake Miatia Walkway
   ak) Park Road Reserve
   al) Piritaha Esplanade Reserve
   am) Pohutukawa Reserve
   an) Pohutukawa Reserve Onetangi
   ao) Sea View Road Reserve
   ap) Stanimoroff Walkway
   aq) Te Awaawa O Makoha
   ar) Te Matuku Stockyard Reserve
   as) Te Toki Reserve
   at) Te Un Karaka Te Waera Reserve
   au) Third Reserve
   av) Tin Boat Reserve
   aw) Trig Hill Farm Reserve
   ax) Victoria Reserve
   ay) Waitheke Island Reserve
   az) Waitopou Bay Esplanade Reserve
   ba) Wairua South Reserve
   bb) Wharf Road Esplanade Reserve
   bc) Wharf Road Walkway
   bd) Wharoa Basin
   be) Wilma Hillside Reserve
   bf) Wilma Reserve
   bg) Woodside Bay Esplanade Walkway

3) The following time and season rule applies to the following areas –
a) beaches and foreshores identified below –
   i) Big Oneroa Beach
   ii) Enclosure Bay
   iii) Little Oneroa Beach Reserve
   iv) Onetangi Beach: from rocky outcrop at western end of beach to eastern end of the beach area
   v) Palm Beach (including Little Palm Beach)
   vi) Sandy Bay
   vii) Shelley Beach/Shelley Bay (Putaki Bay)
   viii) Surfdale Beach east of Blake Street (excluding Hooks Lane Beach)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off-leash</td>
<td>Under control off-leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>Prohibited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off-leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas to protect wildlife -
   a) Beach and foreshore area between eastern end of Little Oneroa Beach and the western end of Hekerua Bay
   b) Belle Terrace Foreshore Reserve and adjacent foreshore area
   c) Cable Bay
   d) Great Barrier Foreshore Reserve - Between Enclosure Bay and Matarahui Bay
   e) Onetangi Beach - westwards of rocky outcrop at northern end of Opopoto Bay to western end of Onetangi Beach
   f) Onetangi Beach to Piemelon Bay
   g) Park Point Walkway
   h) Seaview Esplanade Reserve A
   i) Te Matuku Bay Esplanade Reserve
   j) Te Wharau Bay

Explanatory note: Te Ara Hura – Walk Waiheke - between Trig Hill Road and Awaawaroa Road and between Awaawaroa Road and Orapiu Road is associated with private land, is prohibited to dogs, and included here for completeness.
Waitākere Ranges Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) **There are no designated dog exercise areas in the Waitākere Ranges Local Board area**

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas-

   a) Armour Bay Reserve - all reserve except on grass area immediately adjacent to beach where dogs are allowed under control on a leash
   b) Clayburn Reserve
   c) Davies Bay beach and foreshore
   d) Foster Bay beach and foreshore
   e) Glen Eden Depot
   f) Glucina Reserve
   g) Herrings Bay beach and foreshore
   h) Jenkins Bay beach and foreshore
   i) Kaurilands Domain - off leash on the grass area in south-western corner of park and bordered by the path
   j) Kotinga Reserve
   k) Kowhai Reserve
   l) Maywood Reserve
   m) Mt Atkinson Park - off-leash on the grass area only
   n) Oataru Bay beach and foreshore
   o) Owen’s Green - off leash on the area accessible off Laingfield Terrace and Laingrange Place
   p) Parrs Park - off-leash on the grass area to the north of the sports fields accessible from Tuck Nathan Drive and the northern entrance and car park area off Seymour Road ,
   q) Perkins Bay beach and foreshore
   r) Piha Domain and the adjacent lagoon area up to the point where the beach area opens out to the south and north and as marked by appropriate marker polls
   s) South Titirangi/Laingholm (beach from Laingholm Point to and including beach area at entrance from Tamariki Reserve)
   t) Swanson Scenic Reserve - off-leash on the grass area only
   u) Tamariki Reserve - off-leash on the grass area only
   v) Tangiwai Reserve
   w) Te Henga Reserve – off leash on grass area of Te Henga Park bordered by Bethells Road and the car park driveway and car park area of Te Henga/Bethells Beach
   x) Terrace and Laingrange Place
   y) Waitākere War Memorial Park
   z) Warner Park - off-leash on the grass area adjacent to beach, and beach and foreshore

3) **There are no time and season rules in the Waitākere Ranges Local Board area**

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas -

   a) **North Piha Beach** – 190 metres north of North Piha Rd
b) **Piha** – South of Little Lion Rock Corner (at the beginning of Marine Parade North) to the southern end of Piha Beach

c) **Te Henga/Bethells Beach** –
   i) O’Nellis Bay;
   ii) Southwards of the small headland at the southern end of the beach as marked by appropriate marker poles
   iii) The rest of Te Henga Park: excluding the car park, café area and on the track leading to the lagoon and beach, and the beach.

5) Dogs are allowed under control and on a leash in the following council controlled cemetery:
   a) Waikumete Cemetery

6) For the protection of wildlife, dogs are allowed under control on a leash between sunset and sunrise at Piha Beach southwards of Monkey Rock to the access track at Little Lion Rock Corner (at the beginning of Marine Parade North). At all other times dogs are allowed under control off leash.
Waitematā Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following designated dog exercise areas -
   a) **Corner of George and Carlton Gore Streets** - that part of the Auckland Domain known as Gum Tree Hill
   b) **Meola Reef Reserve** - within the designated fenced area on the western side of the reserve. Dogs are allowed under control on a leash in all other parts of the reserve

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas -
   a) Alberon Park
   b) Awatea Reserve
   c) Ayr St Reserve
   d) Bayfield Park - northern side of Cox's Creek and south of Herne Bay Tennis Club
   e) East of Garnet Road up to Western headland of Marine Parade Beach
   f) Grey Lynn Park - the two triangular areas between Baidon and Dryden Streets and north of the path between Dryden and Arnold Streets
   g) Jaggers Bush - the open grassed area off Meola Rd
   h) Moa Reserve - grassed area outside of the fenced playground area
   i) Moira Reserve
   j) Newmarket Park - grassed area only
   k) Pt Erin Park - west of the car park, Pt Erin Pool and extending to the area at the base of the St Mary's Bay cliff line. This lower area is fenced off from the motorway and is accessed by pathways from Pt Erin Park and from the northern end of St Mary's Road (Sheily Beach Rd and St Mary's Rd, St Mary's Bay) The under control off a leash area at Pt Erin Park extends east along the base of the cliff to the west of the pedestrian bridge over the motorway.
   l) Scarborouc'h Reserve
   m) Tole Reserve - north side of path extending from Tole to Clarence Streets
   n) West of Meola Reef Reserve (foreshore North of Meola Reef reserve including mangroves and reef are prohibited). East of Meola Reef Reserve up to Garnet Road under control on a leash.
   o) Western Park- excluding the sports field playground

3) The following time and season rule applies to the following areas –
   a) The reserves identified below –
      i) Costley Reserve
      ii) Cox's Bay Reserve - excluding the wetland/mangrove areas and those parts of the park on the west side of the park's internal access road which extends from West End Rd through to Kingsley St.
      iii) Vermont Reserve - the grassed area outside of the fenced playground area
b) The following reserves –
   i) Arch Hill Reserve,
   ii) Francis Reserve
   iii) Lemington Reserve - open grassed area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>Before 9.30am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water: under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>9.30am to 5pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7pm to 10am</td>
<td>After 5pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>Before 9am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>9am to 5pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7pm to 10am</td>
<td>After 5pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c) The Western headland of Marine Parade Beach to the Western end of Curran Street and at Judges Bay –

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>Before 10am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash***</td>
<td>Under control off leash everywhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>10am to 4pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited everywhere</td>
<td>Under control off leash ***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td>After 4pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash ***</td>
<td>Under control off leash everywhere</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

***Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the water. Dogs are allowed under control on a leash in the sand.

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas –
   a) Foreshore area north of Meola Reef Reserve (including mangroves and reef).
Whau Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas in the Whau Local Board area.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas–

   a) Akatea Park
   b) Alan Wood Reserve
   c) Archibald Park
   d) Bancroft Park
   e) Barron Green
   f) Blockhouse Bay Recreation Reserve
   g) Brains Park
   h) Copley Reserve
   i) Cobham Reserve
   j) Craigavon Park
   k) Crum Park
   l) Cutler Reserve
   m) Dickey Reserve
   n) Grandison Green
   o) Green Bay Community Corner
   p) Green Bay Domain
   q) Harmel Reserve
   r) Heversham Green
   s) Hinau Reserve
   t) Kelman Square
   u) Lawson Park
   v) Manuka Park
   w) Mason Park
   x) Maui Reserve
   y) Miranda Reserve
   z) Nile Reserve
   aa) Northall Park
   ab) Queen Mary Reserve
   ac) Rua Reserve
   ad) St Georges Reserve
   ae) Taupiko Reserve
   af) Tony Segedin Esplanade Reserve
   ag) Waitati Place Reserve

3) There are no time and season rules in the Whau Local Board area.

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas to protect wildlife–
a) Gittos Domain/ Sandy Bay Reserve  
b) Manukau Harbour beach and foreshore (including Green Bay beach, Blockhouse Bay, Sandy Bay and Lynbrooke Avenue headland)  
c) Wairau Creek beach foreshore and associated mangrove areas  
d) Whau River beach foreshore and associated mangrove areas  

Explanatory Note: The region-wide rule that prohibits dogs on any sports surface (unless exceptions are stated) and that requires dogs to be kept under control on a leash in the vicinity of any sports surface when in use as stated in Schedule 1, Rule 1(2) continues to apply. This note is specified in relation to particular parks where a sportsfield is known to exist to assist readers. Last updated 1 July 2017  

Explanatory Note: The region-wide rule that prohibits dogs on any playgrounds and that requires dogs to be kept under control on a leash in the vicinity of any playground when in use as stated in Schedule 1, Rule 1(1) continues to apply. This note is specified in relation to particular parks where a playground is known to exist to assist readers.
**Dog access rules in regional parks**

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on beaches and foreshore areas and areas of the reserve not specifically covered by the rules below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

Where a lambing season prohibition is in place the definition of lambing season in the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (1 July to 1 December) will apply to the area specified.

1) Ambury Regional Park
   a) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash on the Ambury Farm loop road connecting Kiwi Esplanade to Ambury Road.
   b) Dogs are prohibited at all times from all other areas of Ambury Regional Park and associated foreshore (including foreshore associated with the Mangere Waste Water Treatment Plant).

2) Átiu Creek Regional Park
   a) Dogs are prohibited from the regional park and associated beach and foreshore for the protection of wildlife.

3) Auckland Botanic Gardens
   a) Dogs are prohibited in the restaurant area and on cultivated garden areas.
   b) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in area generally north of rose garden

4) Áwhitu Regional Park
   a) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash on the Esplanade Reserve area of the park at the end of Brook Road
   b) Dogs are prohibited on all other areas of the park and on the associated beaches

5) Duder Regional Park
   a) Dogs are prohibited from the regional park and associated foreshore.

6) Glenfern Sanctuary
   a) Dogs are prohibited from the regional park and the associated foreshore.

7) Hunua Ranges Regional Park
   a) Dogs are prohibited in picnic areas, exclusive areas around and including the water supply dams and on the Kohukohunui Track.
   b) Dogs are prohibited during lambing season.
   Explanatory Note: Dogs prohibited in camping areas under Schedule 1

8) Long Bay Regional Park
   a) Dogs are prohibited North of Vaughan’s stream.
   b) The following time and season rule applies to the beach south of Vaughan’s stream-
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Summer</strong></th>
<th><strong>Winter</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7pm to 10am</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c) Except as provided for in (a) and (b) above, dogs are prohibited from Long Bay Regional Park and associated beaches.
d) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash in the small car parking area immediately east of the Southern entrance to the Park.

9) Mahurangi Regional Park
   a) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash –
      i) In Mahurangi Regional Park West on coastal area around Opahi Bay, Mita Bay beach, Mita Bay Loop Track;
      ii) On Culpid Point Loop Track during the summer season.
   b) The following time and season rule applies -
      In Mahurangi Regional Park East at Scott Point and associated beaches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Summer</strong></th>
<th><strong>Winter</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited</td>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7pm to 10am</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c) Dogs are prohibited during lambing season.
d) Except as provided in a) and b) above, dogs are prohibited from Mahurangi Regional Park West and East and associated beaches and foreshore areas, including land and beaches at Sullivans Bay and Te Muri.

10) Muriwai Regional Park
   a) On Muriwai beach, dogs are allowed under control off a leash at all times north of the surf tower.
b) Dogs are prohibited south of the surf tower to protect the gannet colony.

11) Mutukaroa/Hamilins-Hills Regional Park
   a) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash

12) Ōmana Regional Park
   a) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash on the perimeter walk and associated foreshore (excluding Omana Beach) at all times
   b) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash in the arrival area, and on the Beachlands to Maraetai walk/cycle way.
c) Dogs are prohibited in all other areas of the park.
d) Dogs are prohibited during lambing season.

13) Ōrere Point Regional Park
   a) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the regional park and associated beach.

14) Pakiri Regional Park
   a) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash on the associated beach
   b) Dogs are prohibited from the regional park.

15) Scandrett Regional Park
   a) Dogs are prohibited from the regional park to protect wildlife

16) Shakespear Regional Park
   a) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash on the land between Army Bay and Okoromai Bay.
   b) The following time and season rule applies -
      On Army Bay and Okoromai Bay beaches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7pm to 10am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c) Except as provided for in a) and b) above, dogs are prohibited from Shakespear Regional Park

17) Tāpapakanga Regional Park
   a) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash on the associated beach
   b) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash on the park between Saturday Labour Weekend and 31 March.
   c) Dogs are prohibited during lambing season.

18) Tāwharanui Regional Park
   a) Dogs are prohibited from regional park and associated beaches.
   b) Dogs are prohibited on the park adjoining to the entrance of Tawharanui Regional Park

19) Tawhitokino Regional Park
   a) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the regional park and associated beach.
20) Te Arai Regional Park
   a) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the dog exercise area of Eyres Point, Te Arai: the disused quarry area, excluding the wetlands.

21) Te Muri Regional Park
   a) Dogs are prohibited from the regional park and associated foreshore.

22) Te Rau Puriri Regional Park
   a) Dogs are prohibited from the associated beach and foreshore area.
   b) Dogs are prohibited during lambing season.

23) Waitawa Regional Park
   a) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash on the associated beach.
   b) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash on the park.
   c) Dogs are prohibited during lambing season.

Explanatory Note: Dogs prohibited in camping areas under Schedule 1.

24) Wenderholm Regional Park
   a) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash on the grassed areas adjoining the entrance road when not occupied by stock.
   b) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash on the walking track to the Waikera Estuary and Kokuru Bay, the farmed areas west of the main entrance area, and on the Schischka block.
   c) Dogs are prohibited from all other areas of the park and associated beach and foreshore areas, including the main car park, bush headlands tracks, picnic areas, along the Puhoi river and wetlands.
   d) Dogs are prohibited during lambing season.

25) Whakanewha Regional Park
1) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash in areas of the park on the landward side of Gordons Road.
2) Dogs are prohibited in all areas of the park and associated beach and foreshore areas on the seaward side of Gordons Road

26) Waitākere Ranges Regional Park
   a) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas –
      i) Cornwallis Beach sand area from sunrise until 9am daily
      ii) Open areas of Kakamataua Inlet including beach and foreshore area. Dogs are allowed under control on a leash in all other parts of Kakamataua SMZ (in particular Kakamataua Beach Walk, Orpheus Graves Walk and Kakamataua Inlet Track)
   b) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash in Waitākere Ranges Regional Park, Exhibition Drive Walk (Titirangi), and associated beach and foreshore areas not specifically identified as a prohibited or off-leash area.
   c) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas –
      i) In all designated picnic areas;
ii) On all grassed areas at Cornwallis Beach within Cornwallis special management zone (SMZ);

iii) In water supply buffer lands and reservoirs within the Water Catchment Area SMZ

iv) In the following SMZs – Whātiipu Scientific Reserve SMZ, Pararha Valley SMZ, Lion Rock SMZ, North Piha SMZ, Tasman and Gap Lookouts SMZ, Lake Wainamu SMZ, Cascades Kauri Ark-in-the-Park SMZ.

v) Dogs are prohibited West of Don McLean Rd, from Walker Ridge Track and South. All tracks including Gibbons Tracks, Signal House Track, Kura Track, Omanawanui Track, Puriri Ridge and Destruction Gully Track

vi) The following tracks - Anawhata Beach Track (Anawhata SMZ); ACW Falls Track, Anderson Track, Andersons Southern Access, Auckland City Walk, Cascade Track, Lower Kauri Track, Upper Kauri Track, Robinson Ridge Track, Waitakere Tramline Walk, West Tunnel Mouth Track, Fence Line Track, Pukematekao Track and Whatitiri Track (Ark in the Park SMZ); Laird Thompson Track (North Piha SMZ); Lion Rock Track (Piha SMZ); Tasman Lookout Track (South Piha SMZ); Lake Wainamu Track (Lake Wainamu SMZ); Muir Track and Pararha Valley Track (Pararha Valley SMZ); Whātiipu Caves Track and Whātiipu Coast Walk (Whātiipu Scientific Reserve SMZ).

Explanatory Note: Dogs prohibited in camping areas under Schedule 1 and temporary restrictions may apply under Clause 10 of Dog Management Bylaw.
DOG ACCESS RULES ON DEPARTMENT OF CONSERVATION (DOC) LAND

1) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash in the following areas to protect wildlife—
   a) Araparera River Marginal Strip\(^4,5\) (DOC Map 11.1).
   b) Hamatana Marginal Strip\(^5\) (DOC Map 9.2).
   c) Kaipara Harbour Crown Foreshore (adjacent to Okahukura Peninsula)\(^3,6\) (DOC Map 11.5).
   d) Karaka Point Marginal Strip\(^4,5\) (DOC Map 10.1).
   e) Makarau Conservation Area\(^3,6\) (DOC Map 11.2).
   f) Muritai Beach Marginal Strip and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^4,5\) (DOC Map 10.2).
   g) Rangitira Beach Marginal Strip and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^5,6\) (DOC Map 10.4).
   h) Tauhoa Conservation Area\(^6\) (DOC Map 11.6).
   i) Tauhoa River Marginal Strip and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^4,6\) (DOC Map 11.4).
   j) Te Pahi Creek Marginal Strip\(^3,6\) (DOC Map 11.7).
   k) Ti Point Marginal Strip\(^5\) (DOC Map 10.5).
   l) Torkington Bay Marginal Strip\(^5,5\) (DOC Map 10.6).

2) Dog owners require a permit throughout the year with conditions for management and/or recreational hunting in the following areas—
   a) Browns Island Recreation Reserve\(^3\) (DOC Map 7.1).
   b) Dome Forest Conservation Area\(^3\) (DOC Map 7.2).
   c) Great Barrier Forest Conservation Area\(^2\) (DOC Map 7.3, 7.4).
   d) Hirakimata/Kaitoke Swamp Ecological Area\(^3\) (DOC Map Ref 7.5).
   e) Long Bay Marine Reserve foreshore from Western end of Piriwiri Point to Toroa Point\(^1\) (DOC Map 9.1).
   f) Motuihe Island Recreation Reserve\(^3\) (DOC Map 7.6).
   g) Motutapu Island Recreation Reserve\(^3\) (DOC Map 7.8).
   h) Motuora Island Recreation Reserve and Crown foreshore\(^3\) (DOC Map 7.7).
   i) North Head Historic Reserve\(^4,5\) (DOC Map Ref 10.3).
   j) Okiki Recreation Reserve\(^3\) (DOC Map Ref 7.9).
   k) Omaha Ecological Area\(^3\) (DOC Map 7.10).
   l) Rakitu Island Scenic Reserve\(^3\) (DOC Map Ref 7.11).
   m) Te Paparangi Conservation Area\(^3\) (DOC Map Ref 7.12).
   n) Wairahi Forest Sanctuary\(^3\) (DOC Map Ref 7.13).

3) Dog owners require a permit May-June for recreational duck hunting in the following areas—
   a) Kaipara Harbour Foreshore adjacent to Oyster Point, Jordans Farm\(^1\) (DOC Map 8.1).
   b) Slipper Lake Marginal Strip\(^4\) (DOC Map Ref 8.2).
   c) Spectacle Lake Marginal Strip\(^4\) (DOC Map Ref 8.3).

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas to protect wildlife—
   a) Awana Stream Marginal Strip\(^1\) (DOC Map Ref 5.1)
b) Awana Stream Recreation Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore¹² (DOC Map 5.2, 6.1).

c) Beehive Island Recreation Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore¹ (DOC Maps 5.3, 6.2).

d) Burgess Island Scenic Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore¹² (DOC Map 5.4, 6.3).

e) Burma Road Scenic Reserve¹ (DOC Map 5.5).

f) Bushs Beach Recreational Reserve¹ (DOC Map 5.6).

g) Cape Rodney-Otakari Point Marine Reserve Foreshore¹ (DOC Map 5.59).

h) Clarks Beach Marginal Strip and adjacent Crown foreshore¹² (DOC Maps 5.7, 6.5).

i) Clifton Bay Marginal Strip and Crown foreshore¹² (DOC Maps 5.8, 6.6).

j) Crown foreshore adjacent to Overtons Beach Marginal Strip, Korotiri Bay Conservation Area and Whakatatautuna Point Marginal Strip² (DOC Map 6.35).


l) Crown foreshore around Browns Island² (DOC Map 6.4).

m) Crown foreshore adjacent to Tawharanui Regional Park² (DOC Map 6.54).

n) Crown foreshore around Omaha Spit² (DOC Map 6.34).

o) Crown foreshore of Browns Island (DOC Map 6.4).

p) Crown foreshore of Motuihe Island Recreational Reserve² (DOC Map 6.27).

q) Crown foreshore of Motutapu Island Recreational Reserve² (DOC Map 6.28).

r) Crown foreshore of Rangiri Creek and surrounds² (DOC Map 6.43).

s) Crown foreshore of Te Matuku Bay² (DOC Map 6.55).


u) Crown foreshore of Tryphena Harbour (excluding any dog exercise area)² (DOC Map 6.60).

v) Crown foreshore of Waakaenga Creek Tamaki River² (DOC Map 6.65).

w) Fitzroy Bay Landing Recreation Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore¹² (DOC Maps 5.9, 5.6).

x) Goat Island Scientific Reserve¹² and adjacent Crown foreshore (DOC Maps 5.10, 6.9).

y) Harataonga Bay Marginal Strip and adjacent Crown foreshore¹² (DOC Maps 5.11, 6.10).

z) Harataonga Recreation Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore¹² (DOC Map 5.12, 6.11).


b) Kaitoke Beach Marginal Strip and Crown foreshore¹² (DOC Maps 5.14, 6.13).

ac) Kaitoke Creek Marginal Strip and adjacent Crown foreshore¹² (DOC Maps 5.15, 6.14).

ad) Kawau Island Historic Reserve and Crown foreshore¹² (DOC Maps 5.16 and 6.15).

ae) Kawau Island Scenic Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore¹² (DOC Maps 5.17, 6.16).


ag) Kohatutara Scenic Reserve¹² and adjacent Crown foreshore (DOC Maps 5.20, 6.18).

ah) Lake Ototoa Scenic Reserve¹ (DOC Map 5.21).

ai) Leigh Recreation Reserve¹ (DOC Map 5.60).

aj) Long Bay Marine Reserve foreshore from Western end of Piripiri Point to Toroa Point³ (DOC Map 9.1).

ak) Logan Bush Scenic Reserve¹ (DOC Map 5.23).


am) Mangawhai Marginal Strip and adjacent foreshore (DOC Map 5.24, 6.20).


ao) Medlands Beach Crown foreshore² (DOC Map 6.21).

ap) Medlands Wildlife Management Reserve¹ (DOC Map 5.25).


ar) Moturekareka Island Scenic Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore¹² (DOC Maps 5.30, 6.26).

as) Moturemu Island Scenic Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore¹² (DOC Maps 5.31, 6.29).
at) Motutara Island Scenic Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.32, 6.30).
au) Okahukura Conservation Area and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.33. 6.31).
ay) Okupu Bay Crown foreshore\(^2\) (DOC Map 6.33).
aw) Okura Beach Marginal Strip and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.61, 6.32).
ax) Okura Estuary Scenic Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^2\) (DOC Maps 5.62, 6.32).
ay) On Crown foreshore adjacent to and including the Puhinui Wildlife Refuge\(^2\) (DOC Map 6.40).
az) On Crown foreshore adjacent to Pollen Island and Traherne Island (DOC Map 6.41),
    including foreshore of Harbourview-Orangihina area.
ba) Orouawharo Creek Government Purpose (Wildlife Management) Reserve\(^1\) (DOC Map 5.34).
bb) Pakiri Block Conservation Area\(^1\) (DOC Map 5.36).
bc) Pakiri Marginal Strip and Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.35, 6.36).
bd) Papakanui Conservation Area and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Map 5.38, 6.38).
be) Papakanui Spit Wildlife Refuge and Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Map 5.37, 6.37).
bf) Papepape Marginal Strip and Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Map 5.39, 6.39).
bg) Rahuiiki Marginal Strip.
bh) Rangitoto Island Scenic Reserve and adjacent Crown Foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.63, 6.44).
bj) Rosalie Bay Marginal Strip and Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.41, 6.45).
bh) Schoolhouse Bay Recreation Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.43, 6.47).
bj) Sharp Point Scenic Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.44, 6.48).
bk) Smeltinghouse Bay Scenic Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.45, 6.49).
bl) Smeltinghouse Historic Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.46, 6.50).
bm) South Head Conservation Area and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.48, 6.52).
bn) South Head Road Scientific Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.47, 6.51).
bo) Stony Hill Recreation Reserve\(^1\) (DOC Maps 5.49).
bp) Taupoua Scientific Reserve\(^1\) (DOC Map 5.51).
bq) Te Haupa (Saddle) Island Scenic Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.42, 6.46).
bp) Te Henga Recreation Reserve\(^1\) (DOC Maps 5.64).
bt) Ti Tree Island Conservation Area and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1\) (DOC Maps 5.53, 6.58).
bj) Tiritiri Matangi Island Scientific Reserve\(^1\) and adjacent Crown foreshore (DOC Maps 5.54, 6.56).
bu) Turanga Creek Conservation Area and Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.55, 6.59).
bv) Waikoupa Creek Conservation Area Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.56, 6.61).
bw) Waionui Inlet Marginal Strip and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1\) (DOC Maps Ref 5.57, 6.62).
bx) Waipipi Creek Crown foreshore\(^2\) (DOC Map 6.63).
by) Wairoa Estuary and Bay Crown foreshore\(^2\) (DOC Map 6.64).
cb) Whangapoua Conservation Area and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.58, 6.66).
Attachment B

Item 20
Ture a Rohe Tiakina Kuri 2019

Dog Management Bylaw 2019

(as at x month 2019)

Made by the Governing Body of Auckland Council

In resolution GB XXXXX on x month 2019

Pursuant to sections 10 and 20 of the Dog Control Act 1996, the Governing Body of Auckland Council revokes and replaces bylaws about dog matters with the following bylaw.
Summary

This summary is not part of the Bylaw. The intention of this summary is to explain the general effect of this Bylaw.

Kaupapa mo ngā Kuri 2019, the Auckland Council’s Policy on Dogs 2019 aims to integrate dogs into public places. This is achieved by balancing the needs of both dog owners and non-dog owners, and is outlined through policy principles.

The Dog Control Act 1996 is the legislation under which the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs 2019 and this Bylaw are made. The Dog Control Act 1996 outlines the various obligations placed on dog owners.

The purpose of this Bylaw is to:

- **Regulate the public places** where dogs may be taken by their owner
- **Require owners of multiple dogs to obtain a licence**
- **Require owners to pick up after their dog** when it defecates in any public place or premises
- **Prohibit the owner of any female dog in season** to take that dog into any public place
- **Require owners to neuter their dog** if it has not been kept under control on more than one occasion
- **Provide a review process** for owners of dogs classified as menacing due to behavior.
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Commencement</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part 1**

**Preliminary provisions**

| 4 | Purpose                                                              | 4    |
| 5 | Interpretation                                                       | 4    |

**Part 2**

**Regulation and control of dogs**

| 6 | Prohibition of Dogs in Public Places and Private Ways             | 6    |
| 7 | Control of Dogs on a Leash in Public Places and Private Ways     | 7    |
| 8 | Control of Dogs off a Leash in Public Places and Private Ways     | 7    |
| 9 | Control of Dogs in Designated Dog Exercise Areas                  | 7    |
| 10| Temporary Changes to Dog Access Rules                              | 7    |
| 11| Dog Faeces                                                          | 8    |
| 12| Keeping More Than Two Dogs                                         | 8    |
| 13| Licence for Keeping More than Two Dogs on Premises                | 8    |
| 14| Requirement to Neuter Uncontrolled Dog                             | 9    |
| 15| Objection to Requirement to Neuter Uncontrolled Dog               | 9    |
| 16| Effect of Requirement to Neuter Uncontrolled Dog                  | 10   |
| 17| Owners of dogs classified as menacing due to behaviour            | 10   |

**Part 3**

**Enforcement, offences, penalties**

| 18| Enforcement                                                         | 10   |
| 19| Offences and Penalties                                              | 10   |

**Part 4**

**Savings, transitional provisions**

| 20| Exemption where multiple dog licence not previously required       | 11   |
| 21| Certain applications to be dealt with under former bylaw          | 11   |
| 22| Existing approvals to continue in force                            | 11   |
1 Title
(1) This Bylaw is the Ture a Rohe Tiakina Kuri 2019, Dog Management Bylaw 2019.

2 Commencement
(1) This Bylaw comes into force on X month 2019.

3 Application
(1) This Bylaw applies to Auckland.

Part 1
Preliminary provisions

4 Purpose
(1) The purpose of this Bylaw is to give effect to Auckland Council’s Policy on Dogs 2019 by –
   (a) Prohibiting dogs, whether under control or not, from specified public places;
   (b) Requiring dogs to be controlled on-leash in specified public places;
   (c) Regulating and controlling dogs in any other public place;
   (d) Ensuring the number of dogs kept on a premise are suitable;
   (e) Requiring the owner of any dog that defecates in a public place or on land or premises other than that occupied by the owner to immediately remove the faeces;
   (f) Requiring any female dog in season to be confined but adequately exercised;
   (g) Requiring the owner of any dog which has not been kept under control on more than one occasion to have that dog neutered;
   (h) Providing a review process for owners of dogs classified as menacing by behaviour.

5 Interpretation
(1) In this Bylaw, unless the context otherwise requires, -

Auckland has the meaning given by section 4(1) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009.

Related information
The Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 enabled the Local Government Commission to determine Auckland’s boundaries in a map titled LGC-Ak-R1. The boundaries were formally adopted by Order in Council on 15 March 2010, and came into effect on 1 November 2010.
Council for the purposes of this bylaw, means the governing body of the Auckland Council or any person, committee or local board delegated to act on its behalf in relation to this Bylaw. A list of delegations are attached to this Bylaw.

Council-controlled public place means all public places owned or managed by Auckland Council or a substantive council-controlled organisation (as defined in section 4(1) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009). This includes land owned or managed by Auckland Transport.

Control in relation to a dog, means that the owner is able to obtain an immediate and desired response from the dog.

Dangerous Dog means a dog which has been classified as a dangerous dog under section 31 of the Dog Control Act 1996.

Licence means a licence, permit or approval to do something under this Bylaw and includes all conditions to which the licence is subject.

Menacing dog means a dog that has been classified as a menacing dog under section 33A of the Dog Control Act 1996.

Neutered dog has the meaning given by section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996.

Related information
Neutered dog means a dog which has been spayed or castrated, but does not include a dog which has been vasectomised.

Owner has the meaning given by section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996.

Park/Reserve means –
(a) any land vested in or administered by the council under the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977; or
(b) any park, domain or recreational area under the control or ownership of the Council.

Premises means any land, dwelling, storehouse, warehouse, shop, cellar, yard, building, or part of the same, or enclosed space separately occupied. All lands, buildings, and places adjoining each other and occupied together are deemed to be the same premises.

Private Way has the meaning given by section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974.
Public place has the meaning given by section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996.

Related information
Means a place that, at any material time, is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from that place; and includes:
(a) any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward; and
(b) any Council controlled public place.

Road has the meaning given by section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974 except that where a road is adjacent to a park, and the land within the road and park is developed in an integrated way, the common boundary between the road and park will be reduced or extended to:
(a) a line parallel to the road that follows any physical separation between the road and park (e.g. fence or bollards); or
(b) where no physical separation exists, a line parallel to the road that follows the edge of the road carriageway, footpath or cycle track that is closest to the centre of the park.

Working Dog has the meaning given by section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996.

Related information
Working dogs include disability assist dogs, dogs kept by state departments such as police dogs and customs dogs, pest control dogs and dogs kept solely or principally as stock or herding dogs. A full list can be found in section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996.

(2) The Interpretation Act 1999 applies to this Bylaw.

(3) Any related and additional information contained in this Bylaw are for information purposes only, do not form part of this Bylaw, and may be made, amended, revoked or replaced by the council at any time.

Part 2
Regulation and control of dogs

6 Prohibition of dogs in public places
(1) The owner of any dog must ensure that their dog (including when confined in a vehicle or cage) does not enter or remain in any public place specified as prohibited in Schedule 1 or 2 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs 2019.

(2) Subclause (1) does not apply to any working dog accompanying and assisting a person or accompanying a person engaged in the dog’s training.

(3) The owner of any female dog in season must ensure the dog does not enter or remain in any public place or private way unless –
(a) that dog is confined in a vehicle or cage for the purposes of transportation; or
(b) the owner of that dog has the permission of the occupier or person
    controlling the public place; and complies with any reasonable conditions
    imposed.

7 Dogs on a leash in public places and private ways

(1) The owner of any dog must ensure that the dog is controlled on a leash in any
    public place and private way specified as such in Schedule 1 or 2 of the Auckland

(2) Subclause (1) does not apply to—
    (a) any dog confined in a vehicle or cage; or
    (b) any working dog accompanying and assisting a person or accompanying a
        person engaged in the dog’s training.

8 Dogs off a leash in public places

(1) The owner of any dog (other than a Dangerous Dog) may take that dog off a
    leash in public places specified as such in Schedule 2 of the Auckland Council
    Policy on Dogs 2019, provided that dog is kept under control.

9 Dogs in designated dog exercise area

(1) The owner of any dog (including a Dangerous Dog) may take that dog off leash in
    a designated dog exercise area specified as such in Schedule 2 of the Auckland
    Council Policy on Dogs 2019 provided that dog is kept under control.

(2) In all other public places not specified as designated dog exercise areas in
    Schedule 2, dogs classified as Dangerous Dogs must be muzzled at all times.

10 Temporary changes to dog access rules

(1) The council may make temporary changes to Schedules 1 and 2 of the Auckland
    Council Policy on Dogs 2019 in relation to—
    (a) leisure and cultural events (including dog friendly events);
    (b) dog training;
    (c) protected wildlife that are vulnerable to dogs;
    (d) flora that are vulnerable to dogs;
    (e) pest control in any park and/or beach; and
    (f) other circumstances of a comparative nature to subclause (1)(a) to (e)
        inclusive.

(2) In making or removing a temporary change to Schedules 1 and 2 of the Auckland
    Council Policy on Dogs 2019 in subclause (1), the council must—
    (a) have regard to section 1 of Dog Access Principles in the Auckland Council
        Policy on Dogs 2019;
    (b) specify in writing the reasons, location and timeframe the temporary change
        is to apply;
(c) give public notice of the temporary change in a manner that the council
considers appropriate in the circumstances; and
(d) clearly indicate the area subject to the temporary change by 1 or more clearly
legible notices affixed in 1 or more conspicuous places on, or adjacent to, the
place to which the notice relates, unless it is impracticable or unreasonable to
do so.

11 Dog faeces

(1) When in a public place or premise dog owners must ensure the immediate
removal and disposal of their dog’s faeces. This must be done in a way that does
not cause a nuisance.

(2) Subclause (1) does not apply to a premise occupied by the owner.

(3) Subclause (1) does not apply to any dog herding or driving stock on a road where
the dog is kept solely or principally for the purposes of herding or driving stock.

12 Keeping more than two dogs

(1) No person may keep more than two dogs over the age of 3 months on any
premises zoned as urban residential under the Unitary Plan for more than 14
consecutive days.

(2) Subclause (1) does not apply if –
(a) allowed by a licence; or
(b) an application for a licence under subclause (2)(a) has been made within 14
days of the dogs first being kept on that premises.

(3) Subclause (1) applies whether or not the dogs on the premises have the same
owner.

(4) Any application under subclause (2)(b) is a joint application by all the dog owners
on the premises.

13 Licence for keeping more than two dogs on premises

(1) The council may make controls and set fees for any or all of the following matters
in relation to a licence required in clause 12 –
(a) application for a licence, including forms and information;
(b) assessment of application for a licence, including inspection;
(c) the granting or declining of an application for a licence following an
assessment;
(d) conditions that may be imposed on a licence if granted;
(e) duration of a licence if granted;
(f) objection to the council in relation to a decision to decline a licence, including
the period of objection;
(g) objection to the council in relation to any condition of a licence, including the period of objection;

(h) inspection to ensure compliance with any licence and any conditions;

(i) review of any licence or any conditions;

(j) transferability of a licence;

(k) refund or waiver of fees;

(l) suspension or cancellation of a licence;

(m) objection to the council in relation to a decision to suspend or cancel a licence, including the period of objection.

(2) Unless otherwise stated in the conditions of the licence granted under subclause (1), the licence will remain valid as long as the circumstances described on the licence remain unchanged.

(3) The licence cannot be transferred to another person or another premise.

14 Requirement to neuter uncontrolled dog

(1) The council may require the owner of a dog to have that dog neutered if:

(a) the dog has not been kept under control on more than one occasion within a 12-month period; and

(b) dog owner has received an infringement relating to subclause (1)(a).

15 Objection to requirement to neuter uncontrolled dog

(1) If a dog is required to be neutered under clause 14, the owner of that dog —

(a) may, within 14 days of receiving the notice, object to the requirement by way of writing to the council; and

(b) has the right to be heard in support of their objection under subclause (1)(a).

(2) The council when considering an objection under subclause (1) may uphold or rescind the requirement. In making its determination, the council must have regard to—

(a) the evidence which formed the basis for the requirement;

(b) the matters relied upon in support of the objection; and

(c) any other relevant matters.

(3) Following its consideration of an objection under subclause (2), the council must, as soon as practicable, give written notice to the owner of—

(a) its determination of the objection; and

(b) the reasons for its determination.
16  Effect of requirement to neuter uncontrolled dog

(1) If a dog is required to be neutered under clause 14, the owner of that dog must, within 1 month of receiving the notice of the requirement, produce to the council a certificate issued by a veterinarian certifying –
   (a) that the dog is or has been neutered; or
   (b) that for reasons that are specified in the certificate, the dog will not be in a fit condition to be neutered before a date specified in the certificate.

(2) If a certificate under subclause (1)(b) is produced to the council, the owner must produce to the council, within 1 month after the date specified in that certificate, a further certificate under subclause (1)(a).

17  Owners of dogs classified as menacing due to behaviour

(1) If a dog has been classified as menacing due to their behaviour, under section 33A of the Dog Control Act 1996, the owner may request the classification be reviewed after a 12-month period if:
   (a) the owner provides evidence of completing a dog obedience course, at the owner’s expense; and
   (b) the owner has not obtained any infringements in relation to the dog within the preceding 12-month period.

(2) Removing the classification of the dog is at the council’s discretion.

Part 3
Enforcement, offences, penalties

18  Enforcement

(1) The council may use its powers under the Dog Control Act 1996 and the Local Government Act 2002 to enforce this Bylaw.

19  Offences and penalties

(1) Every person who breaches this Bylaw commits an offence.

(2) Every person who commits an offence under this Bylaw is liable to a penalty under the Dog Control Act 1996 and the Local Government Act 2002.
Part 4
Savings, transitional provisions

20 Exemption where multiple dog licence not previously required
(1) This clause applies to any owner to which clause 12 applies, who immediately prior to the date of commencement of this Bylaw, was not required to hold a licence to keep multiple dogs in Auckland.

(2) Where subclause (1) applies, an application under clause 12(2)(b) is not required unless —
(a) the owner changes address; or
(b) the number of dogs over 3 months of age (other than a working dog) kept on the premises increases for more than 14 consecutive days.

21 Certain applications to be dealt with under former bylaw
(1) This clause applies to any application submitted for multiple dogs in Auckland under the Dog Management Bylaw 2012.

(2) An application to which subclause (1) applies to any valid multiple dog ownership licence held prior to the date of commencement of this Bylaw must be dealt with by the council —
(a) under the relevant bylaw in subclause (1) as if it was still in force; and
(b) as if this Bylaw had not been made.

22 Existing approvals to continue in force
(1) Every licence continues in force as if it is a licence of that kind issued pursuant to clause 12(2) of this Bylaw.

(2) Every licence to which subclause (1) applies expires —
(a) if any owner to which the licence applies changes address;
(b) if the number of dogs kept on the premises for more than 14 days exceeds the number permitted by the licence;
(c) if the number of dogs kept on the premises for a continuous period of more than 12 months is fewer than the number permitted by the licence; and
(d) for any reason specified in the licence.

(3) Unless otherwise stated in the conditions of the licence granted under subclause clause 13(1), the licence will remain valid as long as the circumstances described in the licence remain unchanged.

(4) The licence cannot be transferred to another person or another premise.
Additional Information to Dog Management Bylaw 2012

This document contains matters for information purposes only and does not form part of any bylaw. It includes matters made pursuant to a bylaw and other matters to assist in the ease of understanding, use and maintenance of a bylaw.

The information contained in this document may be updated at any time.

Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 History of Bylaw</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Related Documents</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Delegations for matters contained in Bylaw</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Register of Controls</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Licences</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Enforcement Powers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Offences and Penalties</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Monitoring and Review</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Delegated Authority Template</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Section 1
#### History of Bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Date of Decision</th>
<th>Decision Reference</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Make</td>
<td>Following dog control bylaws in force on 31 Oct 2010 deemed to have been made by Auckland Council • Rodney District Council, Chapter 15 Dog Control • North Shore City Council, Part 23 Dog Control • Waitakere City Council, Bylaw No 29 Dog Control • Auckland City Council, Bylaw No 12 Dog Control 2009 • Manukau City Council, Chapter 6 Dog Control • Papakura District Council, Dog Control Bylaw 2004 • Franklin District Council, Dog Control Bylaw 2010</td>
<td>01 Nov 2010</td>
<td>Section 63 Local Government (Auckland Transitional Provisions) Act 2010</td>
<td>01 Nov 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revoke and Replace</td>
<td>Review of dog control bylaws resulted in replacing the seven existing bylaws with a single bylaw – the Dog Management Bylaw 2012.</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amend</td>
<td>Minor edits or amendments</td>
<td>22 Nov -1 Jul 2013</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amend</td>
<td>Time and season dog access rules amended in Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Area to implement decision of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board on 23 Sep 2013 (Resolution HB/2013/222).</td>
<td>23 Sep 2013</td>
<td>GB/2013/106</td>
<td>26 Oct 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amend</td>
<td>Various dog access rules amended in the Albert-Eden local board area plus minor edits or amendments</td>
<td>26 Nov 2015</td>
<td>GB/2015/120 GB/2012/157</td>
<td>29 Mar 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Date of Decision</td>
<td>Decision Reference</td>
<td>Comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amend</td>
<td>Various dog access rules amended in Great Barrier, Puketapapa, Papakura, and Whau local board areas plus minor amendments in the Waiheke local board area</td>
<td>29 Sept 2016</td>
<td>GB/2016/225</td>
<td>21 October 2016</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Section 2

### Related Documents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document Title</th>
<th>Description of Document</th>
<th>Location of Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Various, related to Hibiscus and Bays Local Board decisions</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Local Board decisions related to amendments to time and season dog access rules in Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  - Bylaw amended: Agenda and minutes of Governing Body meeting on 25 Sep 2013  
  - Policy amended: Agenda and minutes of Hibiscus and Bays Local Board meeting on 23 Sep 2013  
  - Hearing / Decision Report: Agenda and minutes of Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Hearing Panel hearing and deliberations on 19 and 20 Sep 2013  
  - Statement of Proposal: Agenda and minutes of Hibiscus and Bays Local Board on 7 Aug 2013 |
| Policy on Dogs                                | Provides broad approach to dog management in Auckland                                  | www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz                                                            |
| Decision Minutes and Agenda                   | Background to policy and bylaw on dogs (Decisions on submissions to Statement of Proposal including final policy and bylaw on dogs) | Agenda and minutes of Governing Body meeting on 22 Nov 2012                            |
| Hearing Report                                | Background to policy and bylaw on dogs (Summary of submissions to Statement of Proposal) | Deliberations Report to Hearing Panel meeting on 8 and 20 Oct 2012  
  - Background Report to Hearing Panel meeting on 17, 24, 27, 29, 30, and 31 Aug and 7, 10 and 14 Sep 2012 |
<p>| Statement of Proposal                         | Background to policy and bylaw on dogs (Proposals in relation to review of policies and bylaws on dogs publicly notified for submissions) | Agenda and minutes of Governing Body meeting on 22 November 2012                      |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document Title</th>
<th>Description of Document</th>
<th>Location of Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bylaws Act 1910</td>
<td>Provides for certain matters related to the validity of bylaws</td>
<td><a href="http://www.legislation.govt.nz">www.legislation.govt.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpretations Act 2000</td>
<td>Provides for certain matters related to the interpretation of bylaws</td>
<td><a href="http://www.legislation.govt.nz">www.legislation.govt.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report on Dog Policy and Practices</td>
<td>Provides annual report on dog policy and practices, including statistical information</td>
<td><a href="http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz">www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Section 3**

Delegations for matters contained in Bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clause</th>
<th>Function, Duty, Power to be Delegated</th>
<th>Delegated Authority</th>
<th>Date of Delegation Decision</th>
<th>Decision Reference</th>
<th>Commencement of Delegation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>All powers, duties and functions.</td>
<td>Licensing and Regulatory Compliance (Tier 6)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6(2)</td>
<td>To impose reasonable conditions on the entry and presence of working dogs in prohibited areas</td>
<td>Licensing and Regulatory Compliance (Tier 6)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Infrastructure &amp; Environmental Services (Tier 5)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Parks, Sports and Recreation (Tier 5, 6)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Temporary Changes to Dog Access Rules (Schedules)</td>
<td>Community Empowerment (Tier 6)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Infrastructure &amp; Environmental Services (Tier 5)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clause</td>
<td>Function, Duty, Power to be Delegated</td>
<td>Delegated Authority</td>
<td>Date of Delegation Decision</td>
<td>Decision Reference</td>
<td>Commencement of Delegation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Controls for licence for multiple dogs</td>
<td>Licensing and Regulatory Compliance (Tier 4)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Requirement to Neuter Uncontrolled Dog</td>
<td>Licensing and Regulatory Compliance (Tier 3)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sch 1</td>
<td>To grant permission and impose reasonable conditions on the entry and presence of dogs in places with restricted access</td>
<td>Community Empowerment (Tier 6)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sch 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Libraries and Information (Tier 4)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sch 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parks, Sports and Recreation (Tier 5)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sch 1</td>
<td>To grant permission and impose reasonable conditions on the entry and presence of dogs in cemeteries</td>
<td>Parks Managers (Tier 5)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sch 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parks Managers/ Team Leader (Tier 6)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Section 4
Register of controls for matters contained in bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Date of Decision</th>
<th>Decision Reference</th>
<th>Commencement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

* None attached at this time. Refer to delegated authorities in section 3.

### Section 5
Licence process for matters contained in bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Date of Decision</th>
<th>Decision Reference</th>
<th>Commencement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

* None attached at this time. Refer to delegated authorities in section 3.

### Section 6
Enforcement powers for matters contained in bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legislative Provision</th>
<th>Description of Legislative Provision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 162 Local Government Act 2002 (s20(5A) Dog Control Act 1996)</td>
<td>District Court may issue injunction restraining a person from committing a breach of a bylaw.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Section 7
Offences and penalties for matters contained in bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provision</th>
<th>Description of Offence</th>
<th>Fine</th>
<th>Infringement Fee</th>
<th>Other Penalty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cl 18(2)</td>
<td>Breach of bylaw</td>
<td>Max. $20,000</td>
<td>$300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Section 8
Monitoring and review for matters contained in bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Measured By</th>
<th>Target</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

* None attached at this time. Refer to Report on Dog Policy and Practices in section 2.
Section 8
Delegated authority template

Memo
(Type date here)
To: (Type recipient/s name here) Manager Policies and Bylaws
cc: (Type name/s here. Delete this line if not required)
From: (Type sender/s name and position who has delegated authority here)

Subject: (Type subject here e.g. Delegated Authority Control / Licence Process pursuant to Clause # of the XZY Bylaw)

That-
(1) pursuant to the delegation from the Governing Body of the (Type “Auckland Council” or “Auckland Transport” here)
(2) to the (Type delegated authority position here)
(3) under (Type standing order reference here)
(4) in relation to (Type the control, or licence process here)
(5) under clause (Type clause here) of the (Type bylaw title here)

The following (Type “control”, or “licence process” here) is (Type "made", “amended”, “revoked”, “replaced” here) as follows:

(Insert matters here)

Signature: (Appears at the end of document, delete if not required)
(Type name here)
(Type position here)

Encl [attach any attachments, e.g. maps]
Panuku Development Auckland Local Board six-monthly update 1 September 2018 - 28 February 2019

File No.: CP2019/04570

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To update the Kaipātiki Local Board on Panuku Development Auckland (Panuku) activities within the local board area and the region for the six months from 1 September 2018 to 28 February 2019.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. Panuku is charged with balancing financial and non-financial outcomes in order to create and manage sustainable and resilient places where people want to live, work, invest, learn and visit. The activities of Panuku cover four broad areas:
   - redevelopment of urban locations, leveraging off council owned land assets, mostly within existing suburbs;
   - review of, and where appropriate, redevelopment of council non-service property;
   - management of council property assets including commercial, residential, and marina infrastructure; and
   - other property related services, such as redevelopment incorporating a service delivery function, strategic property advice, acquisitions and disposals.

3. Panuku currently manages 82 commercial and residential interests in the Kaipātiki Local Board area.

4. Panuku is continuing to work on developing masterplans and concept designs for key aspects of the Unlock Northcote programme.

5. One property is currently under review as part of our rationalisation process.

6. No properties were purchased or sold in the Kaipātiki Local Board area during the last six months.

7. Panuku leads a multi-year redevelopment programme of the council’s Housing for Older People (HfOP) portfolio (Haumaru). There are seven HfOP villages in the Kaipātiki Local Board area.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) receive the Panuku Development Auckland Local Board update for 1 September 2018 to 28 February 2019
Horopaki

Context

8. Panuku helps to rejuvenate parts of Auckland, from small projects that refresh a site or building, to major transformations of town centres or neighbourhoods.

9. The Auckland Plan is the roadmap to deliver on Auckland’s vision to be a world class city. Panuku will play a significant role in achieving the Homes and Places and Belonging and Participation outcomes.

10. Panuku is leading urban redevelopment in Manukau, Onehunga, Wynyard Quarter, Waterfront, Northcote, Avondale, Takapuna, Henderson, Papatoetoe, Ormiston and Flat Bush, Panmure, Pukekohe, City Centre and redevelopment of the Haumaru Portfolio.

11. Panuku manages around $2 billion of council’s non-service property portfolio, which is continuously reviewed to find smart ways to generate income for the region, grow the portfolio, or release land or property that can be better used by others.

12. As at 30 December 2018, Panuku’s property portfolio comprises 1636 properties across the region, containing 1062 commercial leases. The current portfolio includes vacant land, industrial buildings, warehouses, retail shops, cafes, offices, medical centres, and a large portfolio of residential rental homes.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

Development

13. Unlock Northcote was approved for development by the Auckland Council Development Committee in December 2015. In March 2016, Panuku was given the mandate to progress with the planning for the development. A Framework Plan for the Unlock Northcote area was published in November 2016, and forms the basis for current planning and design work.

14. Panuku is continuing to work on developing masterplans and concept designs for key aspects of the Unlock Northcote programme.

15. Engagement is ongoing with a wide range of stakeholders and partner agencies including the Kaipātiki Local Board, mana whenua, a community reference group, Auckland Council family departments, business owners, and schools.

16. Panuku continues to work closely with Homes, Land, Community (HLC) to ensure that the two developments are well integrated. The Northcote Greenway project is a jointly-funded and developed project by HLC, Healthy Waters and Panuku.

17. Developed design for the Northcote Greenway is complete and detailed design is underway.

18. Greenslade construction, led by Healthy Waters is expected to begin in October 2019.

19. Regular placemaking activities are continuing to help engage the Northcote community and activate the town centre.

Properties managed in the Kaipātiki Local Board Area

20. Panuku currently manages 72 commercial and 10 residential interests within the local board area.

21. A list of properties is attached to this report at Attachment A.
Portfolio strategy

Optimisation

22. Optimisation is a self-funding development approach targeting sub-optimal service assets approved in 2015. The process involves an agreement between Community Facilities, Panuku and local boards and is led by Panuku. It is designed to equal or enhance levels of service to the local community in a reconfigured form, while delivering on strategic outcomes such as housing or urban regeneration with no impact on existing rate assumptions.

23. Using optimisation, underperforming assets will have increased utility and efficiency, lower maintenance and operating costs, as well as improved service delivery benefiting from co-location of other complimentary services or commercial activities. Optimisation will free up a range of undercapitalised development opportunities such as air space, full sites, or part sites.

24. Local boards are allocated decision making for the disposal of local service property and reinvestment of sale proceeds in accordance with the service property optimisation approach.

Portfolio review and rationalisation

Overview

25. Panuku is required to undertake ongoing rationalisation of the council’s non-service assets. This includes identifying properties from within the council's portfolio that may be suitable for potential sale and development if appropriate. Panuku has a focus on achieving housing and urban regeneration outcomes.

26. Identifying potential sale properties contributes to the Auckland Plan focus of accommodating the significant growth projected for the region over the coming decades, by providing the council with an efficient use of capital and prioritisation of funds to achieve its activities and projects.

Performance

27. Panuku works closely with Auckland Council and Auckland Transport to identify potential surplus properties to help achieve disposal targets.

28. Target for July 2018 to June 2019:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Target</th>
<th>Achieved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Portfolio review</td>
<td>$30 million disposal ‘recommendations’</td>
<td>$8.6 million as at 28 February 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Process

29. Once identified as no longer delivering the council service use for which it was acquired, a property is taken through a multi-stage rationalisation process. The agreed process includes engagement with council departments and CCOs, the local board and mana whenua. This is followed by Panuku Board approval, engagement with the local ward councillors, the Independent Māori Statutory Board and finally, a Governing Body decision.

Under review

30. Properties currently under review in the Kaipātiki Local Board area are listed below. The list includes any properties that may have recently been approved for sale or development and sale by the Governing Body.
### Property Details

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R 25 Alfred Street, Northcote Point</td>
<td>Vacant parcel of land (also known as Rosie Bolt Reserve) formed as informal open space. It is the remainder of land acquired by the former Northcote Borough Council for the purpose of a proposed pumping station and road extension in 1923. The subject site is named after a former local resident and wife of former Northcote Borough Councillor Michael Gavin Bolt. It is the subject of a Panuku led rationalisation process following a review. Council’s Parks and Recreation Policy team advise the subject site is not required for open space purposes due to its limited size and proximity to Stafford Park. Council’s Parks Operations team advise there are no significant tree specimens or species present. AT advise there is no strategic requirement for the subject site to be retained for transport infrastructure purposes. Council’s Built Heritage Implementation and Cultural Heritage Policy teams advise that it is not likely to meet the criteria for assessment of historic heritage significance and warrant it being formally scheduled. The board has resolved to declare as a matter of policy that it does not support the disposal of park land within the Kaipātiki Local Board area, and that it supports in principle the declaration of the land at R25 Alfred Street as a local purpose reserve. The board has also requested advice from council staff as to the costs, process, timeline and implications of classifying the land as a local purpose reserve under the Reserves Act 1977. Panuku and council departments are currently formulating responses to the board’s requests.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Acquisitions and disposals

31. Panuku manages the acquisition and disposal of property on behalf of Auckland Council. Panuku purchases property for development, roads, infrastructure projects and other services. These properties may be sold with or without contractual requirements for development.
Acquisitions

32. Panuku does not decide which properties to buy in a local board area. Instead, it is asked to negotiate the terms and conditions of a purchase on behalf of the council.

33. Panuku purchased 11 properties for open space across Auckland in the 2018-19 financial year at a cost of $35.3 million, and bought one property for stormwater use at a value of $188,000.

34. No properties were purchased in the Kaipātiki Local Board area during the reporting period.

35. All land acquisition committee resolutions contain a confidentiality clause due to the commercially sensitive nature of ongoing transactions, and thus cannot be reported on while in process.

Disposals

36. In the current financial year to the end of February, the Panuku disposals team has entered into thirteen sale and purchase agreements, with an estimated value of $35.5 million of unconditional net sales proceeds.

37. Panuku 2018/19 disposals target is $24 million for the year. The disposals target is agreed with the council and is reviewed on an annual basis.

38. No properties were sold in the Kaipātiki Local Board area.

Housing for Older People

39. The council owns 1412 units located in 62 villages across Auckland, which provide rental housing to low income older people in Auckland.

40. The Housing for Older People (HfOP) project involved the council partnering with a third-party organisation, The Selwyn Foundation, to deliver social rental housing services for older people across Auckland.

41. The joint venture business, named Haumaru Housing, took over the tenancy, facilities and asset management of the portfolio, under a long-term lease arrangement from 1 July 2017.

42. Haumaru Housing was granted community housing provider (CHP) status in April 2017. Having CHP registration enables Haumaru to access the government’s Income Related Rent Subsidy (IRRS) scheme.

43. Auckland Council has delegated Panuku to lead a new multi-year residential development programme.

44. The first new development project is a 40-unit apartment building on the former Wilsher Village site on 33 Henderson Valley Road, Henderson. Once completed in mid-2019, this development will increase the council’s portfolio to 1452 units.
45. The following HfOP villages are located within the Kaipātiki Local Board area:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Village</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Number of units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lancaster Court</td>
<td>90 Lancaster Road, Beach Haven</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hillcrest Court</td>
<td>19 Hillcrest Avenue, Hillcrest</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkdale Court</td>
<td>2 Gatman Street, Birkdale</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piringa Court</td>
<td>140 Lake Road, Northcote</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenslade Court</td>
<td>27-31 Greenslade Crescent, Northcote</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bentley Court</td>
<td>86 Bentley Avenue, Glenfield</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shepherds Park</td>
<td>2 John Bracken Way, Beach Haven</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

46. The views of the council group are incorporated on a project by project basis.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

47. Any local or sub-regional impacts related to local activities are considered on a project by project basis.

48. Panuku requests that all feedback and/or queries relating to a property in the local board area be directed in the first instance to localboard@developmentauckland.co.nz.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

49. Panuku work collaboratively with mana whenua on a range of projects including potential property disposals, development sites in the area and commercial opportunities. Engagement can be on specific individual properties and projects at an operational level with kaitiaki representatives, or with the Panuku Mana Whenua Governance Forum who have a broader mandate.

50. Panuku will continue to partner with Māori on opportunities which enhance Māori social and economic wellbeing.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

51. There are no financial implications associated with this report.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

52. There are no risks associated with receiving this report.
Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

53. The next six-monthly update is scheduled for October 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>17 April 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Properties managed in the Kaipatiki Local Board area</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Sven Mol - Corporate Affairs Advisor, Panuku Development Auckland</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Carlos Rahman - Senior Engagement Advisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td>Use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77 Bentley Ave (Glenfield Leisure Centre) - Glenfield</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77 Bentley Ave (Music Education Centre) - Glenfield</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39 Birkenhead Avenue - Birkenhead</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9/60 Colonial Road - Birkenhead</td>
<td>Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/60 Colonial Road - Birkenhead</td>
<td>Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6/60 Colonial Road - Birkenhead</td>
<td>Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/60 Colonial Road - Birkenhead</td>
<td>Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8/60 Colonial Road - Birkenhead</td>
<td>Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/60 Colonial Road - Birkenhead</td>
<td>Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/60 Colonial Road - Birkenhead</td>
<td>Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/60 Colonial Road - Birkenhead</td>
<td>Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/60 Colonial Road - Birkenhead</td>
<td>Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norman King Square (Laundry) - Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Queen Street - Northcote Point</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21R Northcote Road, Wairau Valley</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A Mulberry Place - Glenfield</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450 Glenfield Road - Glenfield</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 College Rd, Northcote LAND</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-52 Pearn Place Northcote(Ground Fl)</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-52 Pearn Place Northcote(First Fl)</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-30 Pearn Place (Shop 1), Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-30 Pearn Place (Shop 2), Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-30 Pearn Place (Shop 3), Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-30 Pearn Place (Level 2), Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32-44 Pearn Place (Shop 1), Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32-44 Pearn Place (Shop 2), Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32-44 Pearn Place, Shop 3 &amp; 4, Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32-44 Pearn Place (Shop 5), Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32-44 Pearn Place (Shop 6), Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47 Pearn Crescent (Shop 1), Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47 Pearn Crescent (Shop 2), Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47 Pearn Crescent (Shop 3), Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47 Pearn Crescent (Shop 4), Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47 Pearn Crescent (Shop 5), Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47 Pearn Crescent (Shop 6), Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51-65 Pearn Crescent (Shop1), Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51-65 Pearn Crescent (Shop 2), Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51-65 Pearn Crescent (Shop 3), Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51-65 Pearn Crescent (Shop 4), Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51-65 Pearn Crescent (Shop 5), Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51-65 Pearn Crescent (Shop 6), Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51-65 Pearn Crescent (Upstairs 1)</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51-65 Pearn Crescent (Upstairs 2)</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51-65 Pearn Crescent (ATM 1), Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51-65 Pearn Crescent (ATM 2), Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Kilham Avenue - Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-26 Kilham Avenue - Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-10 Kilham Avenue - Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Pearn Place - Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Pearn Place - Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Pearn Place - Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37-41 Pearn Place Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Pearn Place - Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23-25 Pearn Place Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27-35 Pearn Place Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49 Pearn Crescent - Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 Pearn Crescent - Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Pearn Crescent - Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23-25 Pearn Crescent - Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Pearn Crescent - Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-9 Pearn Crescent - Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17-21 Pearn Crescent - Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-5 Pearn Crescent - Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Pearn Crescent - Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Pearn Crescent - Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-13 Pearn Crescent - Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123-127 Lake Road - Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 College Road - Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-18 College Road - Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-7 Pearn Place, Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A Pearn Place, Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5B Pearn Place, Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5C Pearn Place, Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5D Pearn Place, Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Pearn Place, Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Pearn Place, Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43-47 Pearn Place, Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40A College Road, Northcote</td>
<td>Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-5 Pearn Crescent, Northcote</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49 Pearn Crescent - Northcote (Ground Floor)</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49 Pearn Crescent - Northcote (First Floor)</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115 Lake Rd (HLC Kiosk)-Ground Lease</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Kaipātiki Local Board Chairperson's Report

File No.: CP2019/02086

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. An opportunity is provided for the Kaipātiki Local Board Chairperson to update members on recent activities, projects and issues since the last meeting.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) note the chairperson’s report.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>17 April 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - John Gillon Chairperson Report April 2019</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>17 April 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - KLB feedback to proposed development at 2 2a Tizard Road Birkenhead</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Proposal for the Installation of a Transit Lane on Birkenhead Ave, Birkenhead

Auckland Transport have recently completed public consultation on a proposed transit lane and pedestrian crossing at the southern end of Birkenhead Avenue, Birkenhead (NOP1819-013). Maps for the proposal are attached to this report.

As this is a significant proposal for our area that has generated huge interest, and the two-week consultation period (21 March to 4 April 2019) fall between our local board meetings, staff have sought and had confirmed that Auckland Transport will accept formal feedback from the Kaipātiki Local Board after the close of the consultation period.

I therefore recommend that the Kaipātiki Local Board resolve feedback on proposal NOP1819-013 at our April business meeting.

![Map of the proposed transit lane and pedestrian crossing on Birkenhead Avenue.](https://at.govt.nz/about-us/have-your-say/north-auckland-consultations/birkenhead-avenue-birkenhead-transit-lane/)

**We're proposing changes in your area**

We are proposing to install a new, 400m southbound T3 lane operating between 6:30am-10am, Monday to Friday on Birkenhead Avenue between Recreation Drive and Onewa Road in Birkenhead. In addition, we are proposing to install a new signalised mid-block pedestrian crossing on Birkenhead Ave located north of Maratah Street. This will replace the existing pedestrian refuge island further to the north.

The lane configuration on approach to the Onewa Road intersection will be altered to support the transit lane and broken yellow lines will be installed along the western kerb as there won’t be sufficient road width available to accommodate on-street parking.

**Why the changes are needed**

Birkenhead Avenue is a key regional arterial road linking Beach Haven and Glenfield to the Northern Motorway via Onewa Road. The road is a key bus route used by approximately 25 buses per hour in the morning peak on a typical weekday, with 17 services in the southbound direction. Southbound morning peak
bus services on this route experience poor travel time reliability due to heavy congestion and traffic queues impeding the left turn movement from Birkenhead Avenue onto Onewa Road. The need for a southbound T3 lane along Birkenhead Avenue has been identified to enable more consistent travel times for bus passengers and to improve travel time reliability along the route. The transit lane will also provide an incentive for more carpooling which results in higher vehicle occupancy and greater people movement. The mid-block signalised crossing is proposed to better serve users of the recreation grounds and to provide improved connectivity between the bus stops.

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
(a) provide formal feedback to Auckland Transport on proposal NOP1819-013 for the installation of a southbound T3 transit lane on Birkenhead Avenue, Birkenhead, between the intersections with Recreation Drive and Onewa Road.

Kaipātiki Local Board feedback on proposed development at 2-2a Tizard Road, Birkenhead

Attached is the Kaipātiki Local Board feedback submitted on application LUC60316413 for the proposed development of 10 apartments at 2 & 2a Tizard Road, Birkenhead.

The Kaipātiki Local Board opposes the proposal and has outlined the reasons for this in the feedback.

Included in the feedback we have noted that landowner consent for the installation of anchor screws at Hinemoa Park is retained by the Kaipātiki Local Board and not Auckland Council officers. We have also requested the opportunity to speak at any hearing.

The feedback was submitted by myself and Deputy Chair Danielle Grant as per the delegation to us to prepare and provide local board views on notified resource consents (KT/2018/120).

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
(b) note the feedback submitted on behalf of the Kaipātiki Local Board to oppose application LUC60316413 for the proposed development of 10 apartments at 2 & 2a Tizard Road, Birkenhead.

Update on proposed development at 5-9 Zion Road, Birkenhead

Deputy Chair Danielle Grant and I were recently informed that the controversial proposal for 85 units at 7-9 Zion Road, Birkenhead, has been withdrawn.
Out and About

Movies in Parks “Smallfoot”, Birkenhead War Memorial Park

Movies in Parks “Smallfoot”, Birkenhead War Memorial Park
Northcote Chinese & Korean New Year Festival, Northcote Town Centre

The Day of the Chilli Fiesta at Birkenhead Village
Judging the Pest Free Kaipātiki “Kauri Hero Poster” competition, Fern Glen Native Gardens Reserve

Verran Primary School Friday Fiesta
Attachment A

Launch of the first Pest Free Kaipātiki Halo e Kauri Park School
Willow Park School Gala

Kids Music in Parks at Birkenhead War Memorial Park
Item 22

Renewed path, steps, boardwalk at Dudding Avenue Reserve, Northcote

Renewed path, steps, boardwalk at Dudding Avenue Reserve, Northcote
Frank Larking's Playboat now at Larking's Landing Reserve

Repair Café at Bayview Community Centre
Starting line at the Beach Haven Fun Run, Shepherds Park

Speaking at the Beach Haven Fun Run, Shepherds Park
New playground at Tamahere Reserve, Windy Ridge

Working bee at Beach Haven Primary School
January - February 2019 Meetings & Events

- Chaired February Kaipātiki Local Board business meeting
- Chaired February Kaipātiki Local Board Community Forum meeting
- Chaired one Kaipātiki Local Board workshop
- February Local Board Chairs’ Forum and Chairs-Only Session
- February Northern Local Boards Subregional workshop
- Presentation to the Freedom Camping in Vehicles Hearing Panel
- Joint-Governing Body/Local Board Chairs meeting
- Northern Local Board Chairs’ address to Regulatory Committee on the proposed “Policy on Dogs” and “Dog Management Bylaw” Statement of Proposal
- Northern Local Board Chairs meeting with Auckland Council COO Dean Kimpton
- Northern Local Board Chairs meeting with Police
- February Northern Citizenship Ceremony
- Birkenhead War Memorial Park Masterplan Working Party
- Fam Glen Native Plant Gardens Development Plan Working Party
- Movies in Parks at Birkenhead War Memorial Park
- Freedom Camping public meeting by Birkenhead Residents Association
- Northcote Chinese & Korean New Year Festival
- Judge for Pest Free Kaipātiki “Kauri Hero” competition
- Launch of “Kaipātiki Sounds Great”
- Governance Board dinner with Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust
- Site visit to Chelsea Estate Heritage Park to discuss alternate route from Colonial Rd to Chelsea Sugarworks
- Site visit to damaged Fordham Street bridge
- Meeting with Peter Wolf, Manager, Pest Free Kaipātiki
- Meeting with Jo Knight, Chair, Pest Free Kaipātiki
- Meeting with Bruce Stanton, Chair, and Pam Templeton, Secretary, Chelsea Regional Park Association
- Meeting with Carol Ryan, Manager, Hearts & Minds
- Meeting with Brian Blake, CEO, Eventfinda Stadium (NSEC)
- Meeting with Dan Bidois, Northcote MP
- Working bee at Beach Haven Primary School
- Several meetings with constituents on various matters
- Regular meetings with council staff on various matters and work programmes
Local Board Feedback on Publicly Notified Application/Reserves Act process: Limited Notified 2 & 2A Tizard Road, Birkenhead

(Includes: Resource Consents, Plan Changes, Notice of Requirements, Reserves Act public submission process)

Date: 14/03/2019

Form to be sent to:
[Insert Reporting Planner’s Name (for Resource Consents)]
Or
unitaryplan@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz (for Plan Changes and Notice of Requirements)
Or
Project Lead (for Reserves Act processes)

Application reference: LUC60316413

Location: 2 Tizard Road Birkenhead 0626

Applicant: Sino Dutch Developments Ltd

Brief summary of the proposal:
The proposal is to construct a multi-level development on a relatively steep site that steps down the landscape towards the harbour. The building will contain ten residential units over four levels, two of which are at basement level such that the majority of the building above ground level will present as two storeys. The development provides communal facilities for residents including a gym and swimming pool.

Local Board Feedback:
The Kaipātiki Local Board provides the following feedback in relation to the resource consent for LUC60316413.

The Kaipātiki Local Board holds serious concerns about the proposed development at 2 & 2a Tizard Road, Birkenhead, and submits the following feedback:

- The proposed development is inconsistent with the “Single House Zone” at 2 & 2a Tizard Road, as defined in the Auckland Unitary Plan, Operative in Part (AUP).
- We are very concerned at the precedent and natural justice ramifications if an “integrated residential development” were to be allowed at the 2 & 2a Tizard Road...
site when the site was presented as being subject to the "Single House Zone" rules during the Proposed Unitary Plan (PUP) consultation process. If the development were allowed, this could become a "Trojan horse" method of allowing multiple dwellings on any site that had been publicly determined to be suitable for only a single dwelling and makes a mockery of the intention of the "single house zone".

- We are very concerned at the proposal to use up to 56 "screw anchors" into the neighbouring Hinemoa Park (Allot 658 Parish of Takapuna) at depths of 3m and 8m, and the potential short- or long-term damage that could occur to the park. As designated landowner for the park, the Kaipātiki Local Board have not been consulted on this proposed method and have requested that any such landowner consent decision is retained by the Kaipātiki Local Board (as opposed to Auckland Council officers). That screw anchors are required as part of the construction process demonstrates that this is an unsuitable site for this scale of development. No development should have any sort of impact on a neighbouring property, whether it is private or public. NOTE: A portion of the Tizard Road road-end is also within Hinemoa Park, and any screw anchors required there would also require landowner consent from the Kaipātiki Local Board.

- We are concerned at the substantial visual impact and change in "openness" that the development would have on the neighbouring Hinemoa Park (Allot 658 Parish of Takapuna).

- We are very concerned with possible unintentional destabilisation and ramifications to the cliff (part of a headland known for slips) in constructing a building of such mass so close to the cliff edge, particularly the impact that could have on the neighbouring Hinemoa Park (Allot 658 Parish of Takapuna) and Northcote Birkenhead Yacht Club building at the bottom of the cliff.

- We do not support the clearing of 40m² (approx.) of Significant Ecological Area (SEA) vegetation estimated as needing to be removed for the proposed development. Not only does this show that the proposed development is of too large a scale and size for the site, but there has already been an unexplained reduction in the amount of vegetation within the SEA area at the site in recent years. It is not apparent to us if this previous clearing of SEA-protected land has resulted in any prosecution. The existing SEA area should be reinstated with vegetation, and not reduced further through this development proposal or otherwise.

- We do not support the removal of the covenant on the site, irrespective of whether or not the proposed development will have an effect on the vegetation within the area of the covenant.

- We are concerned for the safety of pedestrians using the neighbouring Hinemoa Park (Allot 658 Parish of Takapuna) and the nearby entrance to the pathway through the park to Hinemoa Street through Hinemoa Park, in respect to the non-compliance of section E27.6.3.4 "Reverse manoeuvring" of the AUP, as trucks exiting the site will need to reverse cut. NOTE: The Tizard Rd to Hinemoa St path through Hinemoa Park is due to be upgraded and can be expected to see an increase in use due to an increase in ferry patronage and the new café at the wharf.

- We are concerned that the proposal does not comply with section E27.6.4.4 "Gradient of vehicle access" of the AUP on two counts: The maximum gradient within vehicle circulating areas is proposed to be 1 in 4, which is steeper than the 1 in 5 limit; The proposed vehicle crossing has a gradient of 1 in 10 at the boundary, where the maximum gradient allowed is 1 in 20.
Outcome sought by local board
The Kaipātiki Local Board opposes the application for resource consent in its entirety. Any landowner consent decision for the installation of screw anchors into the neighbouring Hinemoa Park is retained by the Kaipātiki Local Board as opposed to Auckland Council officers.

Attendance at any Hearing:
The Kaipātiki Local Board seeks an opportunity to speak to this feedback at any hearing on this matter.

This feedback is authorised by:

John Gillon
Email
Date: 14/03/2019
Members' Reports
File No.: CP2019/02148

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
1. An opportunity is provided for members to update the Kaipātiki Local Board on the projects and issues they have been involved with since the last meeting.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
a) note any verbal reports of members.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Governing Body and Independent Maori Statutory Board Members' Update

File No.: CP2019/02080

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

1. An opportunity is provided for Governing Body and Independent Maori Statutory Board members to update the board on Governing Body or Independent Maori Statutory Board issues, or issues relating to the Kaipātiki Local Board.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) note the Governing Body and Independent Maori Statutory Board members’ verbal updates.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. The purpose of this report is to record the Kaipātiki Local Board workshop held on Wednesday 6 March, Wednesday 13 March and Wednesday 27 March 2019.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. At the workshop held on Wednesday 6 March 2019, the Kaipātiki Local Board had briefings on:
   - Auckland Regional Services Trust funding
   - Northcote Redevelopment update – Public Excluded
   - Libraries
   - Project Streetscapes
   - Auckland Transport

3. At the workshop held on Wednesday 13 March 2019, the Kaipātiki Local Board had briefings on:
   - Parks Sport and Recreation
     - Glenfield College update
     - Dog agility equipment
   - Local Board Work Programme Discovery Discussion
   - Community Facilities
     - Introduction to new Community Facilities reporting
     - Operational management and maintenance verbal update
   - Local Board Work Programme
     - Arts, Community and Events
     - Service Strategy and Integration
     - Parks, Sport and Recreation
     - Plans and Places
     - Libraries
     - Infrastructure and Environmental Services
     - Community Facilities
     - Auckland Tourism, Events and Economic Development

4. At the workshop held on Wednesday 27 March 2019, the Kaipātiki Local Board had briefings on:
   - Local Board Work Programme follow up
   - Arts Community and Events
     - Introduction to Catalyst and the Kaipātiki Placemaking Pilot
Item 25

- Community grants
- Community Facilities
  - Kauri Dieback
  - Concept design – 17 Lauderdale
  - Sulphur Beach Reserve gate installation

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) note the record for the Kaipātiki Local Board workshop held on Wednesday 6 March, Wednesday 13 March and Wednesday 27 March 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>17 April 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Wednesday 6 March 2019 Workshop Record</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>17 April 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Wednesday 13 March 2019 Workshop Record</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>17 April 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Wednesday 27 March 2019 Workshop Record</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Kaipātiki Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Kaipātiki Local Board held at 90 Bentley Avenue, Glenfield on 6 March 2019 commencing at 9.34am.

PRESENT

Chairperson: John Gillon
Deputy Chairperson: Danielle Grant
Members: Paula Gillon (from item 1, 9.41am)
Ann Hartley
Kay McIntyre (left 3.52pm)
Anne-Elise Smithson
Adrian Tyler (absent 2.55 – 4.16pm)
Lindsay Waugh

Apologies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Regional Services Trust funding</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Setting direction / priorities / budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marieke Numan</td>
<td></td>
<td>• The local board received an update on the Auckland Regional Services Trust funding and provided their feedback on local community artwork.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts &amp; Culture Advisor, Arts Community and Events</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helen Chanwell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chairperson of Kaipātiki Public Arts Trust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jane Leggett</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member of Management Committee, Kaipātiki Public Arts Trust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northcote Redevelopment update – Public Excluded</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Public Excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunch adjournment (12.33 – 1.19pm)</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Public Excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libraries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenny Cutting</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Keeping informed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Library Manager - Glenfield, Libraries and Information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laura Caygill</td>
<td></td>
<td>• The local board received an update on the activities at Glenfield, Northcote and Birkenhead libraries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Library Manager - Northcote, Libraries and Information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Item 25

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Keeping informed</th>
<th>The local board received an update on Project Streetscapes in the Kaipātiki area.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Project Streetscapes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tery Everett</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Project Manager,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenny Gargiulo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Environmental</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialist,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Transport</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marilyn Nicholls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elected Member Relation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ship Manager,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Transport</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Workshop concluded at 4.34pm
Kaipātiki Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Kaipātiki Local Board held at 90 Bentley Avenue, Glenfield on 13 March commencing at 10.05am.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRESENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chairperson:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Chairperson:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Apologies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parks Sport and Recreation Mark Maxlow Portfolio Manager, Parks Sport &amp; Recreation Laura Bertelsen Sport &amp; Recreation Lead, Parks Sport &amp; Recreation George McMahon Parks &amp; Places Specialist, Parks Sport &amp; Recreation</td>
<td>• Keeping informed</td>
<td>• The local board received an update on Glenfield College and Dog agility equipment in the Kaipātiki area.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjournment (11.00 – 11.15am)

| Local Board Work Programme Discovery Discussion Paul Edwards Senior Local Board Advisor, Local Board Services | • Setting direction / priorities / budget | • The local board defined their board position and provided feedback on details on various local board work programmes. |

Lunch adjournment (12.15 – 1.07pm)
### Item 25

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community Facilities</th>
<th>Keeping informed</th>
<th>The local board were introduced to the new Community Facilities reporting process and received an update on operational management and maintenance.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Karen Marais</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager Stakeholder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advisory, Stakeholder &amp; Land Advisory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Martin Wong</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area Manager, Operational Management and Maintenance, Community Facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Margot Mirbach</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Maintenance Delivery Coordinator, Community Facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Board Work Programme</td>
<td>Setting direction / priorities / budget</td>
<td>The local board defined their position and provided feedback on the local board work programmes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paul Edwards</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Local Board Advisor,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Board Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pramod Nair</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning Lead – Local Board,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate Finance and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Karen Marais</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager Stakeholder Advisory,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stakeholder &amp; Land Advisory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mark Maxlow</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portfolio Manager,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks Sport &amp; Recreation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Challen Wilson</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Broker,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts Community and Events</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zella Morrison</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager Strategic Broker,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts Community and Events</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Corrina Meikle</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager Library Operations,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Libraries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(North/West)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>John Norman</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Planning Manager</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LED, Auckland Tourism Events &amp; Economic Development Ltd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>David Saunders</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Team Leader – Planning,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plans &amp; Places</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nicki Malone</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service &amp; Asset Planner,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Strategy &amp; Integration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Miriama Knox</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relationship Advisor,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relationship Management Unit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Leigh Radovan</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work Programme Lead,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop concluded at 5:12pm.
Kaipātiki Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Kaipātiki Local Board held at 90 Bentley Avenue, Glenfield on 27 March 2019 commencing at 12.36pm.

PRESENT
Chairperson: John Gillon
Members: Paula Gillon (attendance via Skype)
         Ann Hartley
         Kay McIntyre
         Anne-Elise Smithson (from item 1, 12.48pm)
         Adrian Tyler
         Lindsay Waugh

Apologies:
Deputy Chairperson: Danielle Grant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Board Work Programme follow up</td>
<td></td>
<td>● Setting direction / priorities / budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul Edwards</td>
<td></td>
<td>● The local board defined their position and provided feedback on the local board work programmes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Local Board Advisor, Local Board Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pramod Nair</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning Lead – Local Board, Corporate and Local Board Performance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Challen Wilson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Broker, Arts Community and Events</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ayr Jones</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialist Advisor, Arts Community and Events</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monica Sharma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialist Advisor, Arts Community and Events</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Maxlow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSR Portfolio Manager, Parks Sport and Recreation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Role</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miriana Knox</td>
<td>Relationship Advisor, Relationship Management Unit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Stewart</td>
<td>Senior Biosecurity Advisor – Plants, Environmental Services – Infrastructure and Environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Challen Wilson</td>
<td>Strategic Broker, Arts Community and Events</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ayr Jones</td>
<td>Specialist Advisor, Arts Community and Events</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monica Sharma</td>
<td>Specialist Advisor, Arts Community and Events</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denise Bijoux</td>
<td>Network Director, Catalyst</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paris Kirby</td>
<td>Contractor, Catalyst</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marion Davies</td>
<td>Grant Operations Manager, Operations Support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fran Hayton</td>
<td>Principal Grants Advisory and Inventives Team Leader</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Setting direction / priorities / budget
- The local board were introduced Catalyst and the Kaipātiki Placemaking Pilot. The local board also defined their board position and provided feedback on community grants.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community Facilities</th>
<th>Keeping informed</th>
<th>• The local board received an update on Kauri dieback, the concept design at 17 Lauderdale, and Sulphur Beach Reserve gate installation.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Karen Marais</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Keeping informed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant Jennings</td>
<td></td>
<td>• The local board received an update on Kauri dieback, the concept design at 17 Lauderdale, and Sulphur Beach Reserve gate installation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lisa Tolich</td>
<td></td>
<td>• The local board received an update on Kauri dieback, the concept design at 17 Lauderdale, and Sulphur Beach Reserve gate installation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandra May</td>
<td></td>
<td>• The local board received an update on Kauri dieback, the concept design at 17 Lauderdale, and Sulphur Beach Reserve gate installation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philip Goulter</td>
<td></td>
<td>• The local board received an update on Kauri dieback, the concept design at 17 Lauderdale, and Sulphur Beach Reserve gate installation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop concluded at 5.05pm.
Governance Forward Work Calendar

File No.: CP2019/02661

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To provide an update on reports to be presented to the board for 2019 and an overview of workshops scheduled for the month ahead.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. The governance forward work calendar was introduced in 2016 as part of Auckland Council’s quality advice programme. The calendar aims to support local board’s governance role by:
   • ensuring advice on meeting agendas is driven by local board priorities;
   • clarifying what advice is expected and when; and
   • clarifying the rationale for reports.

3. The calendar also aims to provide guidance for staff supporting local boards and greater transparency for the public. The calendar is updated monthly, reported to local board business meetings, and distributed to council staff.

4. The May - June 2019 governance forward work calendar for the Kaipātiki Local Board is provided as Attachment A to the agenda report.

5. The April - May 2019 workshop forward work plan for the Kaipātiki Local Board is provided as Attachment B to the agenda report. Scheduled items may change at short notice depending on the urgency of matters presented to the local board.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) note the Kaipātiki Local Board May - June 2019 governance forward work calendar and April - May 2019 workshop forward work plan.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>17 April 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Governance Forward Work Calendar May - June 2019</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>17 April 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Workshop Forward Work Plan April - May 2019</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday, 15 May 2019</td>
<td>Draft Golf Facilities Investment Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland climate action plan (previously Low Carbon Auckland) - TBC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday, 5 June 2019</td>
<td>Local board agreement – adoption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday, 19 June 2019</td>
<td>Draft Resilient Recover Strategy (TBC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adopt local board work programmes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Signage Bylaw 2015 (TBC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Kaipātiki Local Board – Workshops Forward Work Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24 April 2019</td>
<td>1230</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>Arts Community and Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>Adjournment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>1615</td>
<td>Understanding local rates and their implications (Governance Framework Review Initiative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 May 2019</td>
<td>0930</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>Existing Service Levels Report/Governance Framework Review Service Levels and funding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>1115</td>
<td>Adjournment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1115</td>
<td>1215</td>
<td>Northcote Redevelopment update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1215</td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>Lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>Auckland Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>Engagement session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>Adjournment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>1615</td>
<td>Grants session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 May 2019</td>
<td>0930</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>Parks Sport and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>1115</td>
<td>Adjournment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1115</td>
<td>1215</td>
<td>Northcote Redevelopment item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1215</td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>Lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1700</td>
<td>Local Board Work Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 May 2019</td>
<td>0930</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>Auckland Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>1115</td>
<td>Adjournment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1115</td>
<td>1215</td>
<td>Northcote Redevelopment update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1215</td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>Lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>Plans and Places</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>Adjournment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>1615</td>
<td>Regional session</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>